



اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّىْ اَسْئَلُكَ



Method of Hajj and Umrah

Rafiq ul Haramayn

Companion for Hajj & Umrah Pilgrims



Allamah Maulana Abu Bilal رحمہ اللہ
Muhammad Ilyas Attar Qadiri Razavi



Keep watching
Madani Channel



لَبَّيْكَ اللَّهُمَّ لَبَّيْكَ

Rafiq-ul-Haramayn

A Companion for Hajj Pilgrims

Comprehensive Method of
Hajj & Umrah



Allamah Maulana Abu Bilal
Muhammad Ilyas Attar Qadiri Razavi

کاتبہ برکاتہ العالیہ

Translated into English by Majlis-e-Tarajim (Dawat-e-Islami)

All Rights Reserved

No publisher other than Maktaba-tul-Madina is allowed
to reprint or reproduce this book

Rafiq-ul-Haramayn

Copyright © 2011 Maktaba-tul-Madina

Maktaba-tul-Madina

Dra 80-82 Bonlesley Green Road, Birmingham, B9 4TA.

Contact #: 07989996380 - 07867860092

Email: uk@shawarishani.net

USA: Faizan-e-Madina, P. O. Box 36216, Houston, Tx 77274.

Contact #: +713-459-1581, 832-618-5101

INDIA: 19/20 Muhammad Ali Road, Opposite Mandvi Post Office
Mumbai - 400 003.

Contact #: +91-022-23454429

BANGLADESH: K.M Bhovan, 1st Floor, 11, Andar Killa Chittagong.

HONG KONG: Faizan-e-Madina, M/F-75, Ho Pin Street, Tsuen
Wan N.T.

Contact #: +85-08750884 - 31451557

SOUTH AFRICA: 61A, Mint Road, Fordburg, Johannesburg.

Contact #: 011-838 9099

KENYA: Kanz-ul-Iqan, Near Al-Farooq Hospital, Tonoka Area
Maita, Mombasa.

Contact #: +254-721-521916

TORONTO CANADA: 1060 Britannia Road Unit 26, 21 Mississauga
ONT Canada.

Contact #: +141-664-82261



*If you are eager to perform Hajj and 'Umrah correctly
and to make your visit to Madina-tul-Munawwarah
spiritually uplifting, go through the book*

Rafiq-ul-Haramayn

*Comprehending the Questions and Answers
given in this book is of vital importance*

Du'ā for Reading the Book

Read the following Du'ā (supplication) before studying a religious book or Islamic lesson, **يَا فَاعِلُ**, you will remember whatever you study:

اللَّهُمَّ افْتَحْ عَلَيْنَا حِكْمَتَكَ وَانْشُرْ
عَلَيْنَا رَحْمَتَكَ يَا ذَا الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ

Translation

Yā Allah **يَا فَاعِلُ**! Open the portal of knowledge and wisdom for us, and have mercy on us! O the One who is the most honourable and glorious!

(*Al-Mustafaj*, vol. 1, pp. 40)

Note: Recite *Ṣalāt-ʿAlan-Nabi* once before and after the Du'ā.

Contents

Transliteration Chart	X
Translator's Notes	XI
Preface	XII
Commendation	XIV

Suggestions for Hajj Pilgrims1

List of Items for Pilgrims	1
Additional Travelling Items	3
Health Certificate	4
Where to Keep Luggage?	4
When Should Pilgrims Travelling by Air Put On Ihram?	5
Jeddah to Makkah	5
Departure by Ship	6
When Should Pilgrims Travelling by Sea Put On Ihram?	7
Coast of Jeddah	7
Jeddah Customs	7
Transport Organized by Mu'allim	7
For Refund of Travel Coupons	8
Thirty (30) Madani Pearls Regarding Travelling	8
A Parable	9
How to Offer Ṣalāh During Journey?	14

Excellence of Hajj15

70 Million Virtues on Every Step	16
Risk of Death on Kufr (Disbelief)	18
Treasure of Devotion, Essential for Hāji	18
Adopt Affiliation With True Devotee	18
Mysterious Hāji	19
Hāji Who Slaughtered Himself	19
How Is it to Call Oneself Hāji?	20
An Anecdote	20
How Is it to Display a 'Hajj Congratulations Board'?	21
Hajj on Foot	21

56 Terms 22

1. Ashlūl-ur-ul-Jajj (إشلول جرج)	22
2. Ihām (إحرام)	22
3. Talbiyah (تلبية)	22
4. Iqibā' (إقباع)	22
5. Raml (رمل)	23
6. Tawāf [Circumnambulation] (تَوَافُّ)	23
7. Maqāf (مَقَاف)	23
8. Tawāf-ul-Qudūm (تَوَافُّ الْقُدُومِ)	23
9. Tawāf-uz-Ziyārāh (تَوَافُّ الزِّيَارَةِ)	23
10. Tawāf-ul-Wāqif (تَوَافُّ الْوُقُوفِ)	23
11. Tawāf-ul-'Umrah (تَوَافُّ الْعُمْرَةِ)	24
12. Isrā'īlīn (إِسْرَائِيلِيِّينَ)	24
13. Sa'ī (سَعْيٌ)	24
14. Raml (رَمْلٌ)	24
15. Jalq (جَلَقٌ)	24
16. Qayr (قَيْرٌ)	24
17. Masjid-ul-Harām (مَسْجِدُ الْحَرَامِ)	24
18. Bāb-us-Salām (بَابُ السَّلَامِ)	25
19. Ka'bah (كَعْبَةٌ)	25
Names of 4 Corners of Ka'bah	25
20. Rukn Aswad (رُكْنُ السَّوْدِ)	25
21. Rukn 'Idāqī (رُكْنُ الْعِدَاقِ)	25
22. Rukn Shāmī (رُكْنُ شَامِ)	25
23. Rukn Yamanī (رُكْنُ يَمَانِ)	25
24. Bāb-ul-Ka'bah (بَابُ الْكَعْبَةِ)	26
25. Multazam (مُلْتَزِمٌ)	26
26. Mustajār (مُسْتَجَارٌ)	26
27. Mustajāb (مُسْتَجَابٌ)	26
28. Ḥajīm (حَجِيمٌ)	26
29. Mināb-ur-Rahmāh (مِنَابُ الرَّحْمَةِ)	26
30. Maqām-ur-Rabā'ūm (مَقَامُ الرَّبَّاعِيَّةِ)	27
31. Zam Zam Well (زَمْ زَمْ)	27
32. Bāb-us-Salāh (بَابُ السَّلَاةِ)	27
33. Mount Safā (مَنْتَ سَفَا)	27
34. Mount Marwāh (مَنْتَ مَرْوَا)	28

35. Milayn-e-Akhḡarayn (مِلَيْنِ أَخْخَرَيْنِ)	28
36. Mas'ā (مَسْعَى)	28
37. Miqāt (مِقَات)	28
There are 5 Miqāt	28
38. Zūl-Hulayfah (زُولُ الْهُلَيْفَةِ)	28
39. Zār 'Irq (زَارْ عِرْق)	29
40. Yalamlam (يَلَمْلَم)	29
41. Jufāh (جُفَا)	29
42. Qarn-ul-Manāzil (قَرْنُ الْمَنَازِلِ)	29
43. Miqāt (مِقَات)	29
44. Adāq (أَدَاق)	29
45. Tan'īr (تَنْيِيرٌ)	29
46. Jil'rānāh (جِلْرَانَا)	30
47. Haram (حَرَم)	30
48. Hil (هِل)	30
49. Minā (مِنَا)	30
50. Jamarāt (جَمَرَات)	31
51. 'Arafāt (عَرَفَات)	31
52. Jabal-ur-Rahmāh (جَبَلُ الرَّحْمَةِ)	31
53. Muzdahāh (مُزْدَهَا)	31
54. Muḥāsir (مُحَاسِر)	31
55. Bāṭn 'Uranāh (بَاطِنُ الْوُرْنَةِ)	31
56. Mad'a (مَدْعَى)	32
Places Where One's Du'a is Accepted	32
Types of Hajj	34
Qirān	34
Tamattu'	35
Ifrād	35
Method of Putting on Ihām	35
Ihām of Islamic States	36
Nafī Salāh of Ihām	36
Intention for 'Umrah	36
Intention for Hajj	37
Intention for Hajj Qirān	37
Labbāik	38
One Sunnah	38
8 Madanī Pearls of Labbāik	39

Important Ruling Regarding Intention.....	40
Meaning of Ihram.....	41
Haram Acts in Ihram.....	41
Makruh Acts in Ihram.....	43
Permissible Acts in Ihram.....	44
Difference in Ihram of Man and Woman.....	47
Useful Cautions in Ihram.....	48
An Important Caution.....	48
Explanation of Ihram.....	49
Entering Makkah.....	49
Make Intention of 'Ihsaf.....	50
First Sight at Holy Ka'bah.....	50
Most Virtuous Supplication.....	51
Holding for Supplication During Tawaf is Forbidden.....	51

Method of 'Umrah.....51

Method of Tawaf.....	51
Supplication of First Round.....	55
Supplication of Second Round.....	57
Supplication of Third Round.....	59
Supplication of Fourth Round.....	60
Supplication of Fifth Round.....	62
Supplication of Sixth Round.....	63
Supplication of Seventh Round.....	65
Maqam-u-Ihsaf.....	66
Salah for Tawaf.....	66
Supplication of Maqam-u-Ihsaf.....	67
Come at Muzaim.....	67
Du'a to be Made at Muzaim.....	68
An Important Ruling.....	69
Come at Zam Zam Well.....	69
Recite This Du'a After Drinking Zam Zam Water.....	70
Sa'i of Safa and Marwah.....	70
Wrong Way.....	71
Du'a of Mount Safa.....	72
Intention of Sa'i.....	74
Du'a When Descending from Safa/Marwah.....	74

Du'a to be Recited between Green Marks.....	75
Salah of Sa'i is Sunnah.....	76
Tawaf-ul-Qudum.....	77
Halq or Taqsr.....	77
Definition of Taqsr.....	77
Taqsr for Islamic Sisters.....	77
Advice for Those Performing Tawaf-ul-Qudum.....	78
Advice for Mutamarrif.....	78
Advice for All Hajjis.....	78
What to Do During Stay in Makkah?.....	79
Very Important Caution.....	80
Advice for Islamic Sisters.....	81
Seven Haram Acts During Tawaf.....	81
Seven Makruh Acts During Tawaf.....	82
Seven Permissible Acts During Sa'i and Tawaf.....	83
Seven Makruh Acts in Sa'i.....	83
Three Miscellaneous Rulings Regarding Sa'i.....	84
Important Advice for Islamic Sisters.....	84
Putting on Ihram of Hajj.....	85
A Madani Advice.....	85
Leaving for Mina.....	86
Alas! No Care is Taken.....	87
Du'a of Night of 'Arafat.....	87
Leaving for 'Arafat.....	88
Du'a of Pathway to 'Arafat.....	88
Entering 'Arafat.....	89
8 Madani Pearls Regarding Ritual Stay in 'Arafat.....	89
Emphatic Advice of Imam Ahmad Raza Khan رحمه الله.....	90
Du'a of 'Arafat.....	91
It is Sunnah to Make Du'a in 'Arafat Whilst Standing.....	96
Du'a of 'Arafat (English).....	97
Free from Sins.....	107
Departure for Muzdalifah.....	107
Method of Offering Maghrib and 'Isha Salah in Combination.....	108
Collect Stones.....	108
An Important Caution.....	108
Ritual Stay in Muzdalifah.....	109
Ramī; First Rite of 10 th Zul-Hijjah.....	110
Be Warned!.....	111

Six Madani Pearls Regarding Ramī.....	112
Ramī by Islamic Sisters.....	113
Ramī by the Ill.....	113
Ritual Sacrifice of Hajj.....	114
Tokens for Animal Sacrifice.....	115
17 Madani Pearls Regarding Halq and Taysir.....	116
12 Madani Pearls Regarding Tayāf-uz-Zaytrāh.....	118
Ramī of 1 st and 12 th Zul-Hijjah.....	120
12 Maknūh Acts in Ramī.....	122
19 Madani Pearls about 'Awāf-ur-Rukhṣah.....	123
Hajj Badal.....	126
Pre-Conditions of Hajj Badal.....	127
Eight Madani Pearls Regarding Hajj Badal.....	130

Pilgrimage to Madina-tul-Munawwarah133

Method of Enhancing Favour.....	133
Quranic Proof for Remaining Barefoot.....	133
Preparation for the Visit.....	134
Grand Green Dome Appears.....	134
Enter Via Bāb-ul-Baqī'.....	135
Salāṭie Gradual.....	135
Appearing Before Golden Grille.....	136
In What Direction is His Blessed Countenance?.....	136
Make Salām to Holy Prophet ﷺ.....	137
Make Salām to Siddiq Akher رضى الله عنه.....	138
Make Salām to Fāriq A'zam رضى الله عنه.....	138
Make Salām to Shākhāin Together.....	139
Make Following Du'ās.....	140
Recite Near Golden Grille.....	140
Don't Turn Your Back Towards Golden Grille for Du'ā.....	141
Reward of Fifty Thousand Hikāf.....	141
Reward of Five Hajj Daily.....	142
How Many Times Should Salām Be Made Every Day?.....	142
Say Salām Orally.....	142
Old Woman Blessed With Grand Vision.....	143
Awake Expectantly!.....	144
Blessed Vision.....	144

Passing Across Those Offering Ṣalāh is Sin.....	144
Reverence for Green Dome.....	145
Do Not Spl in Sacred Streets.....	145
Excellence of Fasting in Madinah.....	145
Difference in Worth of Deeds in Makkah and Madinah.....	146
Do not Use Shoes of Others.....	146
Alas! Jannat-ul-Baqī'.....	147
Salām to Those Buried in Jannat-ul-Baqī'.....	147
Broken Heart.....	148
Farewell Visit.....	148
Al-Wach' Ya Rasūlullāh ﷺ.....	149
Ziyārāt (Holy Sites) in Makkah-tul-Mukarramah.....	150
Birth place of Holy Prophet ﷺ.....	150
Jabal Abū Qubāṣ.....	150
House of Khadija-tul-Kubra رضى الله عنها.....	151
Cave of Jabal Ṣaur.....	151
Cave of Hira.....	151
Dār-ul-Arqam.....	152
House of Sayyidunā Abū Bakr Ṣiddiq رضى الله عنه.....	152
Masfalah.....	152
Jannat-ul-Ma'la.....	153
Masjid Jinn.....	153
Masjid-ur-Riyāṣ.....	154
Masjid Khayf.....	154
Masjid Ji'ranah.....	154
Martyrs of Hunain.....	155
Tomb of Sayyidatunā Ma'nūnah رضى الله عنها.....	155
11 Places in Masjid-ul-Haram Where Holy Prophet ﷺ Offered Salāṭi.....	155
Ziyārāt (Holy Sites) in Madina-tul-Munawwarah.....	157
Advice for Hiring Taxi.....	157
Backfield of Badr.....	157
Blessed Pillars of Masjid-un-Nabawi.....	157
Orchard of Jannat.....	160
Mihrah of Holy Prophet ﷺ.....	160
Minber (Pulpit) of Holy Prophet ﷺ.....	161
Platform of Abū-us-Ṣuffah.....	161
22 Masājid.....	162

Masjid Quba	162
Five Masājid	162
Masjid Ghumāmūh	163
Masjid Ibrahīm	163
Masjid Qiblatayn	164
Jabal Uhud	164
Mausoleum of Sayyidunā Ḥaṭīb	164
Grave of Sayyidunā Ḥamzāh	165
Excellence of Making Salām to Martyrs of Uhud	165
Salām in Court of Sayyidunā Ḥamzāh	165
Collective Salām to Martyrs of Uhud	165
How to Visit These Holy Sites!	167

Offences and Their Expiations 169

Definition of Dam etc.	169
Leniency in Dam etc.	169
Important Ruling Regarding Euphratey Fast	170
Fear Allah	171
Questions and Answers about Tawāf-uz-Ziyārāh	172
Questions and Answers about Tawāf-ur-Rukhsat	175
Questions and Answers about Tawāf	176
Questions and Answers about Iqībā' and Raml	178
Questions and Answers about Sa't	180
Questions and Answers about Kissing and Caressing	182
An Important Question	183
Questions and Answers about Intercourse	184
Questions and Answers about Cutting Nails	186
Question and Answers about Removal of Hair	187
Questions and Answers about Use of Perfume	191
Questions and Answers about Wearing Stitched Clothes etc.	195
Questions and Answers about Ritual Stay in 'Arafāt	198
Questions and Answers about Ritual Stay in Muzdalifah	199
Questions and Answers about Rami	200
Questions and Answers about Ritual Sacrifice	201
Questions and Answers about Hady and Taqṣīr	202
Miscellaneous Questions and Answers	203
Hajj Akber	207

Guidance for Those Working in Arab	208
How is it to Ask for Financial Help for Hajj or 'Umrah?	209
How is it to Overstay for Hajj on 'Umrah-Visa?	210

25 Parables of Hujjaj 213

1. Why Should I Not Weep!	213
2. Unconsciousness Whilst Reciting Labbaik (لَبَّيْكَ)	214
3. A Crippled Hajj	214
4. Sacrifice of Life in Path of Allah	215
5. Mysterious Hajj	217
6. Hajj Without Performing Hajj	218
7. Hajj of Shaykh Shiblt	222
8. Just Six out of Six Hundred Thousand	223
9. Grapes from Ghayb	223
10. Help from Mustafa	225
11. Look! We have Reached Madinah	226
12. Green Fleetsman	226
13. Holy Prophet ﷺ Helps the Helpless	227
14. Beholding of Blessed Hand	229
15. May Salām be on You, O Myr Son!	229
16. Reply to Salām	230
17. Benevolence on Devotees	230
18. Envious Demise	230
19. I have Come in Holy Prophet ﷺ	231
20. Glad Tidings from Blessed Tomb	231
21. Meal from Holy Prophet ﷺ	232
22. Beloved Prophet ﷺ Granted Bread	233
23. I am Your Guest	233
24. Holy Prophet ﷺ Granted Dinārs	234
25. A'la Ḥaḍrat and Beholding Holy Prophet ﷺ	234
Congratulations for Your Intention of Visiting Madina-ṭul-Munawwarah!	237
15 Madani Pearls for Those Travelling to Madinah	239

Glossary	241
Index	246

Transliteration Chart

ا	A/a	ز	Ẓ/ẓ	ل	L/l
ا	A/a	ز	Z/z	م	M/m
ب	B/b	ح	X/x	ن	N/n
پ	P/p	س	S/s		V/v, W/w
ت	T/t	ش	Sh/sh		
ث	Ṭ/ṭ	ص	Ṣ/ṣ	هـ / و / ع	Ĥ/ĥ
ج	J/j	ط	Ṭ/ṭ	ي	Y/y
چ	Ch	ظ	Z/ẓ		A/a
ح	H/h	ع			U/u
خ	Kh/kh	غ	Gh/gh		Iṣ
د	D/d	ف	F/f	ق	Q/q
ذ	Ḍ/ḍ	ق	Q/q	ک	K/k
ز	Z/z	ک	K/k	ا	Ā/ā

Translator's Notes

Dear readers! Dawat-e-Islami's Majlis-e-Tarājim, a department responsible for reproducing Amīr-e-Ahl-e-Sunnat, founder of Dawat-e-Islami Shaykh 'Allāmah Maulānā Abu Bilāl Muḥammad Ilyās 'Aqār Qādiri Razavī's کتاب دعا و نیکی books and booklets into various languages of the world, is pleased to present the English translation of the book '*Rafiq-ul-Haramayn*.'

Although any translation is inevitably a form of interpretation, we have tried our level best to convey the thoughts of the author in its true sense. For the ease of the reader and in an effort to reconcile the pronunciation of Arabic letters into Latin, a transliteration chart has been added to represent those letters correctly.

Terms of Islamic Jurisprudence have not been translated as a caution because in most cases, an English word cannot be a fully juristic substitute. However, a glossary has been given at the end of the book, elaborating the Islamic terms. Further, the index has also been added.

It should be noted that some of the descriptions regarding visa and pre-departure procedure may be specific to Pakistan. Respected Hājis travelling from other countries will obviously be following the rules and regulations of their respective countries. Since this book was written by Amīr-e-Ahl-e-Sunnat several years back when sea travel for Hajj-pilgrimage was in operation in Pakistan, this book contains a description regarding sea travel.

This translation has been accomplished by the grace of Allah Almighty ﷻ, by the favour of His beloved and blessed Prophet ﷺ and the spiritual support of our great Shaykh, the founder of Dawat-e-Islami, 'Allamah Maulana Abu Bilal Muhammad Ilyas 'Ajlal Qadrillah ﷺ. If you find any shortcoming in this work, it may be a human error on the part of the Translation Majlis, and not the author of the original book. Therefore, if you find any mistake or shortcoming in this book kindly notify us in writing at the following postal or email address with the intention of earning reward (Sawāb).

Majlis-e-Tarajuma (Translation Department)
Alami Madani Markaz, Faizan-e-Madinah
Mahallah Saudagan, Old Sabzi Maudi,
Bab-ul-Madinah, Karachi, Pakistan
Phone: +92-21-34921389, 90, 91
Email: translation@dawateislami.net

Preface

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِيْنَ وَالصَّلٰوةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلٰى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ

By the grace of Allah ﷻ and the support of His most beloved Prophet ﷺ, Sag-e-Madinah (the author) began to compose the rulings and manners regarding Hajj and Ziyarah in the fragrant environment of Makkah-tul-Mukarramah in order to attain the privilege of serving the visitors to Haramayn. To acquire further blessings, I also wrote a few pages within the spiritually glowing environment of Madinah-tul-Munawwarah and finally completed this book in Karachi. I named this book 'Rafiq-ul-Haramayn.'

I have tried to keep the language as simple as possible. My heart is overjoyed with the thought that though the author of this book could be anywhere, the book 'Rafiq-ul-Haramayn' will be accompanying pilgrims during their visit to the sacred cities ﷻ. It will be in their hands during Tawaf of the Holy Ka'bah and during their auspicious visit to Madinah-tul-Munawwarah. In this way it will make "Tawaf" of Ka'bah... and ﷻ It will further be privileged to 'visit' sweet, fragrant Madinah, and 'see' the blessed green dome and the sacred Golden Grille.



Muhammad Ilyas Attar Qadiri Razvi

Commendation

By

Shaykh Allamah Maulana Mufti Abu Saeed Muhammad
Abdul Lateef Qadiri

نَحْمَدُهُ وَنُصَلِّي عَلَى رَسُولِهِ الْكَرِيمِ وَإِلَيْهِ وَأَصْحَابِهِ أَجْمَعِينَ

The undersigned has gone through the book 'Rafiq-ul-Haramayn.' الحمد لله! The book has been written in simple and easy Urdu (the original Urdu version). In fact, it is a summary of A'la Haqir's رحمة اللہ علیہ famous booklet 'Anwar-ul-Bishārah' and that of the sixth part of Bahār-e-Shari'at compiled by Sadr-ush-Shari'ah Maulānā Amjad 'Alī A'zamī رحمہ اللہ. 'Rafiq-ul-Haramayn' is aimed at protecting Hajj and 'Umrah pilgrims from being misled due to reading erroneous and unauthentic Urdu books/booklets on this subject.

I pray that Almighty Allah عزوجل reward the author of 'Rafiq-ul-Haramayn', Amir-e-Ahl-e-Sunnat Maulānā Muhammad Ilyās Qādirī رحمہ اللہ. May the Almighty accept his endeavour and make it a means of success in the world as well as in the Hereafter.

*Al-Faqir, Abu Saeed Muhammad Abdul Lateef Qadiri
(Dean of Dār-ul-'Ulūm 'Ata-e-Mustafa, Jagah Gujranwala)*

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

اللَّهُ لَوْ دَوْلَةٌ لَمْ يَكُنْ لَكَ قَارَةٌ وَلِلَّهِ

Suggestions for Hajj Pilgrims

Dear Hajj pilgrims! May Almighty Allah عزوجل make your Hajj-pilgrimage a blessed one! Ensure that your provisions for this journey are ready at least 3 to 4 days before departure. It is also beneficial to seek guidance from some experienced Hajj. Although almost all the daily needs are available in Hijāz-ul-Muqaddas, it will be much cheaper to get these from your own country as 100 PKR converts to 17 Saudi Riyals only (this exchange rate was in 1410 Hijrī; it keeps changing). The cost of basic commodities rises during the Hajj season. Even a cup of tea costs 2 Riyals (about 12 PKR) at some places.

Hence the suggestions of Sag-e-Madīnah (the author) and the list of necessary items mentioned would be extremely useful, especially for the middle class pilgrims. It should also be noted that the lighter the baggage, the more comfortable the journey. I am now suggesting some items that you should take with you. You will find them very useful during the pilgrimage. Please note that carrying fruits, cooked food, sweet-meals etc. are not allowed by the authorities.

List of Items for Pilgrims

1. (Madani) Panj Sūrah
2. Shajarah of your Murshid

3. Baḥār-e-Sharī'at (part-vi) and Rafiq-ul-Haramayn
4. Pen and pad
5. Diary
6. Compass (buy it in Hujāz; it would help you locate the direction of Qiblah in Minā, 'Arafāt etc.).
7. A small pouch to be hung around the neck for keeping books, traveller's cheques, passport, health certificate, ticket, travel documents etc.
8. Ihram
9. Pocket belt to be tied around Ihram
10. 'Iqr (lawful perfume)
11. Prayer mat
12. Rosary
13. Clothes as per requirement (according to the weather)
14. A shawl or blanket for covering the body
15. Pillow
16. 'Unāmāh (turban) with head-cloth and cap
17. Mat or cloth to be laid on the ground
18. It is Sunnah to carry these things during a journey: mirror, oil, comb, Miswāk, kohl, sewing needle, thread and scissors.
19. Towel
20. Soap
21. Tooth powder
22. Safety razor
23. Fwer
24. Glass

25. Plate
26. Cup
27. Dining mat
28. Water bottle that can be hung around the neck.
29. Spoon
30. Knife
31. Pills for headache, cold etc.
32. Durable handbag
33. Large suitcase (mark it with some symbol, e.g. *).
34. Handheld fan (which will prove to be very beneficial in 'Arafāt, رِيحٌ كَالْمَعْرِضِ).
35. Water sprayer to spray water over the face and the body when it is hot.
36. Necessary cooking utensils
37. Self addressed & stamped envelopes (If you want to send letters to your family or friends you can do so via the pilgrims returning home earlier than you after having performed their Hajj). In this way your letter will be delivered cheaply, رِيحٌ كَالْمَعْرِضِ).

Additional Travelling Items

Since those travelling by sea can carry more baggage, some additional items are suggested for them.

1. A plastic bucket and a mug (for bathing and washing the clothes).

2. Tea, kettle, sugar and a few cups. Hot water for making tea is available in the kitchen on board ship. These items will also be useful in Haramayn.
3. Dry fruits, biscuits, apples etc. Consume these things in the ship. The use of lemon is very beneficial during a sea journey.
4. Those travelling by sea should pack their luggage in strong bags as their luggage is unloaded by cranes in Jeddah. If the bags are weak, they could break whilst being hoisted, causing many problems.

Health Certificate

All Hajj pilgrims should ensure that all of their travelling documents as per legal requirements are prepared in advance, e.g. health certificate. This will be delivered to you after you get vaccinated against cholera, chickenpox etc. at the Hajj camp. If even a single of these documents is incomplete in any way, you may be prevented from boarding the aircraft or you may also face problem at Jeddah airport.

Where to Keep Luggage?

Except your ticket, passport and necessary documents, deposit your entire luggage at the PIA office situated at the Hajj camp at least 8 hours before departure. Your luggage will be transported to your plane. PIA buses will transport you from the Hajj camp to the airport about 3 hours before departure. You may also choose to travel to the airport by your own transport. Anyway, you should be at the airport at least 3 hours before the flight. Check in at the check-in counter and get your passport checked at the passport control.

When Should Pilgrims Travelling by Air Put On

Ihrām?

It takes almost 4 hours to reach Jeddah from Karachi by air. Whilst airborne it will be difficult to observe Miqāt. Hence those travelling from Karachi should make initial preparations at home. If it is not Makrūh time, offer the Nafī Ṣalāh of Ihram and put on Ihram as well at home.

However, do not make the intention of Ihram at home as making intention causes certain restrictions to be imposed. Perhaps the aircraft may be delayed, causing you to observe the restrictions of Ihram whilst waiting for the flight at the airport. Further, if you made the intention of Ihram at home, you would no longer be allowed to wear garland around your neck because of the fragrance of flowers¹.

Hence it is convenient to reach the airport in Ihram or normal dressing. Bathrooms, Wuḍū facilities and prayer halls are available at the airport. You may also put on Ihram, offer Nafī Ṣalāh and make the intention of Ihram at the airport, but it will still be convenient to make the intention of Ihram after the aircraft has taken off. (See the details of Miqāt and intention on page 28 and 37 respectively).

Jeddah to Makkah

On arriving at Jeddah airport, disembark from the plane with your hand-luggage reciting Labbaik (لَبَّيْكَ) with utmost devotion. Make your way towards the custom's counter. After collecting

¹ Precautions of using fragrance in the state of Ihram have been described in question/answer section of this book. Anyway, if someone has put on Ihram but has not yet made the intention, nor has he recited 'Labbaik' it is permissible for him to apply fragrance and put on garland.

baggage and getting your passport and documents checked, proceed to the bus organized by your Mu'allim. Depart for Makka-tul-Mukarramah whilst reciting Labbaik (لَبَّيْكَ).

Remember that like any other journey this is also a journey during which one may encounter hardships and discomforts. Sometimes you may have to wait long for transport. Remain patient and content at all times. It is pointless quarrelling and arguing as it only aggravates the problem rather than resolve it. Further, the reward of patience is also lost.

Departure by Ship

Ships normally depart at about 1 p.m. Sometimes there could be a delay. However, Hajj-pilgrims should get to the harbour early in the morning so that the boarding procedures and other requirements could be fulfilled conveniently. Hajj-pilgrims are transported from the Hāji camp to the harbour for a reasonable fare (those reaching the harbour by their own transport will be responsible for any problems in case of delay).

Baggage will be transported via trucks. Ensure that your luggage is loaded on the truck. Hang the pouch containing your passport, ticket and any important papers etc. around your neck. Keep also the necessary items required during the journey including your Iḥrām etc. in a large cloth-bag with you.

On board ship, meal and tea are served at fixed intervals; be aware of that. Cost of meal and tea is included in the ticket. Those not used to sea travel may become 'sea-sick' resulting in dizziness and nausea. If this happens, sit down or lie down, rest you fall and get injured. If you do not feel better, contact the doctor. If you have any problem, contact your group leader. He will assist you, رَضِيََ اللهُ عَنْهُ.

When Should Pilgrims Travelling by Sea Put On Iḥrām?

Sea travel from Karachi to Jeddah via Aden usually takes 7 days. Do not put on your Iḥrām in Karachi. Miqāt for the Hajj-pilgrims from Pakistan and India is 'Yalamlam' which is almost 70 kilometres before Jeddah. When the ship approaches it, a siren wails in the ship, followed by an announcement on loud speaker advising the pilgrims to put on Iḥrām. You may now put on your Iḥrām. (The method of putting on Iḥrām is described on page 35).

Coast of Jeddah

When the ship anchors at the coast of Jeddah, custom officials will board the ship to check your documents.

Jeddah Customs

Whilst reciting Labbaik (لَبَّيْكَ), disembark from the ship with a trembling heart carrying your hand baggage. Check in your baggage at the customs. You will then be transported to Madīnatul-Hujjāh, the Hāji camp of Jeddah. The necessary documents procedure may take 12 hours or more but you should not lose patience. رَضِيََ اللهُ عَنْهُ, 'The representative of your Mu'allim will be around to guide you.

Transport Organized by Mu'allim

Whether you travel by air or by sea, all transportations from Jeddah to Makkah, 'Arafāt, Minā, Madīnah etc. and finally back to Jeddah from Makkah are to be arranged by your Mu'allim, the cost of which has already been included in your fare.

In addition, serving you with meal at the time of your first arrival at the Mu'allim's office in Makkah and with lunch in 'Arafāt, is also the responsibility of the Mu'allim.

For Refund of Travel Coupons

Keep your travel coupons safely. If you have not used the transport arranged by the Mu'allim for travelling from Makkah to Madinah etc., you are entitled to a refund. When you get to Jeddah airport to depart for your country, simply take the unused coupons to the officials in the transport office to claim your refund.

Thirty (30) Madani Pearls Regarding Travelling

1. When you are about to depart, seek forgiveness from your family, friends and associates regarding the rights which you may have violated. It becomes incumbent upon the people from whom forgiveness is sought to forgive whole-heartedly.

It is stated in a Ḥadīṣ that whomsoever is approached for forgiveness by an Islamic brother, it becomes Wājib for that person to forgive him, otherwise, he will be denied water from the pond of Kawṣar. (*Amṣar-ul-Bishāmī*)

2. Ask permission from your parents. If however Ḥajj has become Farḍ for a person he will have to perform Ḥajj even if his parents don't give permission. However, one should not travel to perform 'Umrah or a Nafl Ḥajj without the consent of one's parents. Further, it is a misconception that the offspring cannot perform Ḥajj until their parents have performed it.

3. If you possess belongings of others or owe debt to someone, return it. If you have unjustly seized someone's estate (i.e. property, possession, money etc.), return it or get it waived. If you cannot trace the owner, donate an equivalent amount in charity.
4. Fulfil the acts of worship which are still outstanding such as Ṣalāh, fasting, Zakāh etc. Repent of the sin of delaying them. The sole purpose of this journey must be to please Almighty Allah عزوجل and His beloved and blessed Prophet ﷺ.
5. The Ḥāji should meet Ḥajj expenses from lawful earnings; otherwise, there is no hope of Ḥajj being accepted, though his Farḍ will get offered.
6. Take extra provisions and spend them on your companions, the poor etc. This is a sign of Ḥajj Mabrūr [an accepted Ḥajj]. (*Amṣar-ul-Bishāmī*)
7. Show the luggage to be loaded on the hired transport to the transporter in advance. Do not load extra luggage without his consent.

A Parable

It is reported that once Sayyidunā 'Abdullāh ibn Mubārak رضى الله عنه was about to go on a journey. A person gave him a letter to deliver to someone else. He asked the person to get the permission of the transporter as he had shown all his luggage to the transporter and the letter was an extra thing.

8. It is stated in a Ḥadīṣ that whenever three people depart for a journey, they should choose any one of them as Amīr (i.e. chief) as this helps manage the affairs.

9. The Amir should be a well-mannered person and a follower of Sunnah.
10. The Amir should serve his companions, striving for their comfort and convenience.
11. When leaving for the journey, leave as if one is going to depart from the world.
12. When leaving, seek Du'a from everyone, as this will bring about blessings for you.
13. Islamic sisters should not travel without husband or a trustworthy Mahram (one with whom marriage is Haram forever) otherwise, sin will be recorded for every step till their return. (This ruling applies not only to Hajj-pilgrimage but also to every journey).
14. After putting on the travelling clothes, if it is not Makruh time (for Salah), offer four Rak'at Nail Salah with Surah Fatiha and Surah Bahlal in each Rak'at, بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ this Salah will secure estate and family members till return.
15. Before leaving home, recite 'Ayat-ul-Kursi as well as from Surah Kafirun to Surah Nas excluding Surah Lahab with بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ before each Surah. Recite بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ once in the end as well, بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ You will remain comfortable throughout the journey.
16. If it is not a Makruh time, offer 2 Rak'at Nail Salah in the Masjid of your area.
17. While travelling by bus, train etc., recite the following invocations, بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ the conveyance will remain safe from all sorts of accidents.

❖ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ	Thrice
❖ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ	Thrice
❖ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ	Thrice
❖ سُبْحَنَ اللَّهِ	Thrice
❖ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ	Once

The following Quranic Du'a once:

سُبْحَنَ الَّذِي سَخَّرَ لَنَا هَذَا وَمَا كُنَّا لَهُ مُقْرِبِينَ ﴿١﴾
وَأِنَّا إِلَىٰ رَبِّنَا لَمُنْقَلِبُونَ ﴿٢﴾

Purity is to Him, Who has given this carriage in our control,
and we did not have control over it and no doubt we have to
return towards our Creator,

(Part 25, Surah Zukhruf) (Kanz-ul-Iman {Translation of Quran})

18. Whilst travelling by ship, recite the following Quranic supplication, بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ you will be protected from drowning.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ تَجَرِبُهَا وَمُرْسَهَا إِنَّ رَبِّي لَغَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿١﴾ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ
حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۚ وَالْأَرْضُ جَمِيعًا قَبْضَتُهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ وَالسَّمُوتُ مَطْوِيَّتٌ
بِئَمِّنِيهِ ۚ سُبْحَنَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٢﴾

Allah بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ in Whose name is its movement and its halt; indeed my
Rab is assuredly forgiving, the most merciful. And they (disbelievers)

esteemed not Allah ﷻ as was due to Him and He ﷻ will roll up the entire earth on the Day of Judgement and all the Heavens shall be rolled up by His Authority. And He ﷻ is free from their polytheism, and He ﷻ is glorified.

(Kanz-ul-Idn (Translation of Qurān))

(The first part of this Du'ā is from Sūrah Hūd while the second part is from Sūrah Zumar).

19. After getting to the destination, perform two Rak'at Nafil Ṣalāh provided the time is not Makrūh. To offer this Ṣalāh is a Sunnah.
20. After reaching the destination, make the following Du'a from time to time, *يُحَافِظُكَ اللَّهُ*. You will remain safe from every harm.

أَعُوذُ بِكَلِمَاتِ اللَّهِ التَّامَّاتِ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ

I seek refuge from the harm of creatures by (virtue of) the complete and perfect words of Allāh ﷻ.

21. Recite *يَا صَدِّقُ* 13 times daily; you will be protected from thirst and hunger.
22. If there is a fear of an enemy, recite Sūrah Quraish. *يُحَافِظُكَ اللَّهُ*. You will remain safe from every calamity.
23. During the journey, remain busy remembering Allah ﷻ and reciting Ṣalāt-ʿAlan-Nabi as an angel will accompany you. If, on the other hand, you are engaged in gossips and listening to music etc., Satan will accompany you.

24. Whilst on journey, do not be heedless of making Du'a for yourself and for all the Muslims as the Du'a of a traveller is accepted.
25. According to a Hadīṡ, if someone facing a difficulty needs help, he should call out the following words thrice:

أَعِيْنُوْنِي يَا عِبَادَ اللَّهِ

Translation: O servants of Allah ﷻ! Help me.

(Hisn-e-Haqiq)

26. Treat all the Arabs including the Bedouins with extreme politeness. Even if they behave you harshly, endure it with patience. Our beloved and blessed Prophet ﷺ will intercede for the one displaying patience in response to the harshness of the Arabs. Do not criticize the acts of the dwellers of Makkah and Madinah and those of any other Arab. Do not even think bad of them in your heart as this is beneficial in the world as well as in the Hereafter. However, if someone possesses heretic beliefs, do detest him strongly and avoid him like the plague.
27. Observe the foregoing manners and etiquettes during the return journey as well.
28. On returning from the journey, offer two Rak'at Nafil Ṣalāh before going to home in the Masjid of your locality (provided the time is not Makrūh for Ṣalāh).
29. Likewise, offer two Rak'at Nafil Ṣalāh after reaching home (provided the time is not Makrūh for Ṣalāh).
30. Then meet everyone warmly.

How to Offer Ṣalāh During Journey?

1. By Sharī'ah, the person travelling at least 57.5 miles (i.e. almost 92 kilometres) is considered a traveller. (*Radd-ul-Muṣṭarī Sharī'at*)
2. On reaching the destination, if one intends to stay over there for 15 days or more, he will not be regarded a traveller by Sharī'ah. Instead, he will now be considered a Muqīm (resident). In this case, he will not offer Qaṣr Ṣalāh (shortened Ṣalāh where 4 Farḍ Rak'at are reduced to 2).

However, if his intention was to stay for less than 15 days, he is to offer-Qaṣr Ṣalāh, i.e. offer two Rak'at instead of four in Farḍ Ṣalāh of Zuhar, 'Aṣr and 'Ishā. There is no reduction in the Farḍ Ṣalāh of Fajr and Maghrib. Likewise, Sunnah and Witr Ṣalāh will also be offered as usual without any reduction.

3. One cannot offer Farḍ, Witr and Fajr-Sunnah Ṣalāh in a moving train. These Ṣalāh may be offered after the train has stopped completely. If someone began offering Ṣalāh in a halted train which then moves, even if a little, before he finishes the Ṣalāh with Salam, the Ṣalāh will be invalid. If there is no chance of the train being halted (and the time for Ṣalāh is going to end), offer Ṣalāh in the moving train and make its Qaḍā later on after getting off the train. Other Sunnah and Nafl Ṣalāh may be offered in the moving train.
4. The ruling of offering Ṣalāh during air travel is quite different. All types of Ṣalāh (Farḍ, Witr, Sunnah, Nafl etc.) may be offered during air travel. There is no need to repeat them afterwards.

5. During sea travel, all the Ṣalāh may be offered on board provided it is not possible to go on land for offering Ṣalāh. There is no need to repeat Ṣalāh either.
6. Whilst travelling on trains or planes, people usually offer Ṣalāh sitting and facing any direction they like. This is incorrect. One should find out the direction of the Qiblah and then offer the Ṣalāh whilst standing. It is necessary to do so.

Excellence of Hajj

The Holy Quran states in Sūrah Baqarah, verse 196:

وَاتِمُّوا الْحَجَّ وَالْعُمْرَةَ لِلَّهِ

Fulfil Hajj and 'Umrah for Allah ﷻ.

(Kanz-ul-Imān [Translation of Qura'n]) (Part 2, Al-Baqarah: 87)

1. The beloved and blessed Prophet ﷺ has stated, 'The one who performs Hajj avoiding indecent talks and sinful acts will return (from Hajj) as free from all sins as he was on the day his mother gave birth to him.' (*Radd-ul-Muṣṭarī Sharīf*)
2. The Prophet of mankind, the peace of our heart and mind, the most generous and kind ﷺ has stated, 'All sins committed in between (the performance of) one 'Umrah and the other are expiated, and the reward of Hajj Mabrūr is nothing but Paradise.' (*For Māyeh*)

3. Sayyidunā 'Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd رضى الله تعالى عنه reports that the Holy Prophet صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم has stated, 'Hajj and 'Umrah remove poverty and sins as (the blacksmith's) furnace removes all impurities from iron, gold and silver. The reward for Hajj Mahrūr is Paradise.' (*Tamiz, Ibn Mājah, Ibn Khuzaymah, Ibn Hibbān*)
4. Sayyidunā 'Abdullāh ibn 'Abbās رضى الله تعالى عنه reports that the Noble Prophet صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم has stated, 'Performing 'Umrah in Ramadān is equivalent to performing Hajj with me.' (*Ahū Dāwūd*)
5. Sayyidunā Abū Mūsā رضى الله تعالى عنه reports that the Prophet of Rahmah, the Intercessor of Ummah صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم has stated, "The Hāji will intercede for his 400 family members and will be freed from sins as he was on the day he was born." (*Buzārī*)
6. Sayyidunā 'Abdullāh bin 'Abbās رضى الله تعالى عنه reports that the last Prophet of Allah صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم has stated, 'He who goes on foot to perform Hajj from Makkah and then returns to Makkah (on foot), 700 virtues equal to the virtues of Haram will be written for him for his each step.' When he رضى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم was asked about the worth of the virtues of Haram, he رضى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم replied, 'Every virtue is equivalent to a hundred thousand virtues.' **والصالحون يضاعفون** As per computation, one will be rewarded 70 million virtues for every step. (*Bayhaqī*) **والصالحون يضاعفون**

70 Million Virtues on Every Step

Giving encouragement to go on foot to perform Hajj-cites Sayyidī A'lā Ḥadrat Imām Ahmad Razā Khān رضى الله تعالى عنه has

stated in his book 'Anwar-ul-Bishārah', 'If possible one should go to Minā, 'Arafāt etc. from Makka-tul-Mukarramah on foot as 70 million virtues will be written for his every step till his return to Makka-tul-Mukarramah. This adds up to approximately seventy eight trillion and forty billion virtues. Without doubt, Allah عز وجل has showered innumerable blessings upon this Ummah for the sake of His beloved Prophet صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم.'

Sag-e-Madīnah (the author) states that Sayyidī Imām Ahmad Razā Khān رضى الله تعالى عنه has made this estimation on the basis of the distance of the old longer route. Since tunnels have now been constructed in the mountains leading from Makka-tul-Mukarramah to Minā, shortening the route and facilitating the travel for pedestrians, the number of virtues will also reduce accordingly. **والصالحون يضاعفون**

7. Sayyidunā Abū Hurairah رضى الله تعالى عنه reports that the Holy Prophet صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم has stated, 'Hāji is forgiven and the one for whom Hāji asks forgiveness is also forgiven.' (*Buzārī, Tabarānī*)
8. Sayyidatunā 'Aishah Siddiqah رضى الله تعالى عنها reports that the Prophet of Rahmah, the Intercessor of Ummah صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم has stated, 'There will be no accountability for the one who departs for Hajj or 'Umrah and dies on the way. He will be ordered to enter Paradise.' (*Tabarānī*)
9. Sayyidunā Abū Hurairah رضى الله تعالى عنه reports that the beloved and blessed Prophet صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم has stated, 'He who departed with the intention of performing Hajj and died on the way, the reward of Hajj will be written perpetually for him until the Day of Judgement. He who departed to perform 'Umrah and died on the way, the

reward of 'Unraḥī will be written continually for him until the Day of Judgement.' (*Bayhaqī*)

Risk of Death on Kufr (Disbelief)

10. The Noble Prophet ﷺ has warned, 'The person who has the means of performing Ḥajj and who has no apparent obstacles nor an oppressive ruler nor any disease that prevents him, even then, he dies without performing Ḥajj, he may die as a Jew or as a Christian.' (*Daḥḥabī*)

Treasure of Devotion, Essential for Ḥāji

Beloved Ḥājis! As the physical means are necessary for the Ḥāji, inner spiritual treasure is also a significant requirement for him. This treasure is that of true love and devotion which is attained from the true devotees.

Once a person entered the blessed court of Sayyidunā Ghauṣ-ul-A'zam رَحْمَةُ اللهِ عَلَيْهِ. Addressing the audience, Ghauṣ-ul-A'zam رَحْمَةُ اللهِ عَلَيْهِ declared, 'This person has just arrived here in a single step from Baḥī-ul-Muqaddas (Jerusalem) in order to learn the manners of true devotion from me.'

Adopt Affiliation With True Devotee

إِنَّ سَيِّدَنَا Even a saint possessing saintly miracle (Karāmah) needs to attend the court of a greater saint so as to attain the treasure of true devotion. How greatly we will be in the need of learning the manners of devotion! We should also have affiliation with some true devotee of the Holy Prophet to learn devotion from him and then depart for Madīnah.

Beloved Ḥājis! Two incidents of the true devotees of Allah ﷻ and His beloved and blessed Prophet ﷺ are being presented. Read them with a dejected heart shedding tears in the desire of being blessed with love and devotion of Allah ﷻ and Mustafa ﷺ.

Mysterious Ḥāji

Sayyidunā Fuḍayl bin 'Iyāḍ رَحْمَةُ اللهِ عَلَيْهِ has narrated, 'People were busy making Du'ā in the plains of Arafāt when I spotted a young man standing with his head hung in shame. Approaching him, I said, 'O young man, you too make Du'ā.' He replied, 'I fear that I have lost the time granted to me, so how can I make Du'ā?'

Sayyidunā Fuḍayl bin 'Iyāḍ رَحْمَةُ اللهِ عَلَيْهِ states, 'I said to him, 'Make Du'ā hoping to be blessed by Allah ﷻ for the sake of these people's supplications.' As the young man tried to raise his hands for Du'ā, he became overwhelmed, letting out a piercing cry. He then fell onto the ground and his soul left his body. (*Kaḥf-ul-Mahjrah*)

Ḥāji Who Slaughtered Himself

Sayyidunā Zunnūn Miṣrī رَحْمَةُ اللهِ عَلَيْهِ reports that once he saw a young man in Minā who was quietly sitting at a side while other people were busy performing their sacrifices (of animals). The young man cried out suddenly, 'O my beloved Allah ﷻ! Your servants are busy offering their sacrifices, I wish to sacrifice myself in Your court. O my Creator! Accept my sacrifice.' Saying this, he ran his finger across his throat and fell down. Sayyidunā Zunnūn Miṣrī رَحْمَةُ اللهِ عَلَيْهِ stated, 'I hurriedly approached him

and was astonished to see that he had passed away.' (*Kashf-ul-Mahjūb*)

How is it to Call Oneself Hāji?

Respected Hājīs! Did you notice? This is the Hāji of true devotees! May Allah ﷻ bless us with a deeply sincere heart by virtue of these two Hājīs.

Remember, sincerity is a pre-requisite for the acceptance of any worship. The more sincere a deed is, the greater its reward will be. Alas! As a result of drifting away from Islamic teachings and righteous company, most of our worships are now ruined by ostentation.

Unfortunately, these days, ostentation and showing-off seem to have become an integral part in most of our affairs including even Hājj, a great worship. For example, many people call themselves Hāji after having performed Hājj. Sometimes they add the title of Hāji before their name. Perhaps you would be thinking as to what is wrong with this. Although there is no harm if other people call you Hāji without you desiring it but dear Hājīs! Ponder calmly, if one calls himself Hāji, isn't he informing others of his worship unnecessarily! This can better be understood with the help of the following example.

An Anecdote

A train was moving towards its destination. Two persons who were sitting close to each other started conversation. One of them asked the other, 'What's your name?' The other person replied, 'Hāji Shafiq.' The second person also asked, 'And what's your name please?' The first one replied, 'Namāzī Rafiq.'

Astonished, Hāji Sahib remarked, 'Namāzī Rafiq! It sounds very strange.' Rafiq Sahib asked, 'Would you please let me know as to how many times have you performed Hājj?' The Hāji Sahib replied, 'الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ I performed Hājj just last year.' Rafiq responded immediately, 'You have performed Hājj just once in your life and you are openly calling yourself a Hāji showing-off your Hājj whereas I offer Namāz (Ṣalāh) five times daily, so what is strange if I call myself Namāzī Rafiq?'

How is it to Display a 'Hājj Congratulations Board?'

You may have taken my point. Nowadays the trend of showing off has grown to extreme limits! On departure or arrival of Hāji Sahib, his home is adorned with lights along with a board 'Hājj congratulation' displayed at the front side of the home.

Allah ﷻ forbid, at some places, even the photographs of the Hāji Sahib dressed in Ihram are taken. What is all this? Is it appropriate for an escaped slave to return to the blessed court of his Master خَلِّ اِنَّكَ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ دَامَ وَتَعَالَى with such pomp and show? Definitely not, one should proceed for Hājj with tears in eyes and remorse in heart for all the sins committed.

Hājj on Foot

Sayyidunā Mālik bin Dīnār رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ once left Basra for Hājj on foot. Someone asked him as to why he was not going by any transport. He رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ replied, 'Should the escaped slave be on a carriage whilst returning to the court of his Master for asking pardon? By Allah عَزَّ وَجَلَّ If I headed for the sacred city of Makkah walking even on burning coal it is a small price to pay.' (*Taḍrīb-ul-Asfaghariyyi*)

56 Terms

Those intending to perform Hajj should first go through the following terms and names of sacred places keeping them in mind so that it may become easier for them to understand the rulings etc. described in the book.

1. Ashhur-ul-Hajj (أَشْهُرُ الْحَجِّ)

The holy months of Hajj which include Shawwāl, Zul-Qa'dah and the first ten days of Zul-Hijjah.

2. Ihram (إِحْرَام)

Ihram refers to the state in which even certain Halāl things become Haram for the one who recites Talbiyah with the intention of performing Hajj or 'Umrah or both. Further, the unstitched shawls put on in the state of Ihram are also called Ihram metaphorically.

3. Talbiyah (تَلْبِيَّه)

The invocation repeatedly recited in the state of Ihram during Hajj and 'Umrah, i.e.

لَبَّيْكَ ۚ اللَّهُمَّ لَبَّيْكَ ۚ لَبَّيْكَ لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ لَبَّيْكَ ۚ
إِنَّ الْحَمْدَ وَالنِّعْمَةَ لَكَ وَالْمُلْكَ لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ ۚ

4. Iqbal (إِقْبَال)

The act of wearing upper shawl of Ihram in such a way that it passes underneath the armpit of right hand and remains on the left shoulder, keeping the right shoulder uncovered.

5. Raml (رَمْل)

Raml implies walking with small steps at a slightly increased pace whilst moving the shoulders and stiffening the chest during the first three rounds of Tawaf.

6. Tawaf [Circumambulation] (طَوَاف)

To circumambulate the Ka'bah 7 times is called Tawaf. One round is called a 'Shauf' while its plural is referred to as 'Ashwat.'

7. Maqaf (مَقَاف)

The specific area where Tawaf is performed.

8. Tawaf-ul-Qudum (طَوَافُ الْقُدُوم)

The very first Tawaf performed on arriving in Makka-tul-Mukarramah is called 'Tawaf-ul-Qudum' that is Sunnat-ul-Muakdadah for those making the intention of Hajj Ibrah or Hajj Qiran.

9. Tawaf-uz-Ziyarah (طَوَافُ الزِّيَارَةِ)

It is also called Tawaf Iftadah. It is an essential pillar of Hajj. It can be performed from the Subh-e-Sadiq of 10th Zul-Hijjah till the sunset on 12th Zul-Hijjah. However, it is preferable to perform it on the 10th of Zul-Hijjah.

10. Tawaf-ul-Wada' (طَوَافُ الْوَدَاعِ)

This Tawaf is performed after Hajj before departing from Makka-tul-Mukarramah. It is Wajib for every Afāqī Hāji (the definition of an Afāqī Hāji is given ahead).

11. Ṭawāf-ul-'Umrah (طَوَافُ الْعُمْرَةِ)

This Ṭawāf is Farḍ for the person performing 'Umrah.

12. Istilām (اِسْتِلَام)

Istilām is the act of kissing Hajar-ul-Aswad or touching it with one's hand or with a stick and then kissing the hand/stick or pointing towards it with one's hands and then kissing the hands.

13. Sa'i (سَعْي)

To walk between Ṣafā and Marwāh 7 times is called 'Sa'i.' (One round implies going from Ṣafā to Marwāh; hence the 7th walk will end at Marwāh).

14. Ramī (رَمَى)

To stone Jamarāt, i.e. Satams

15. Ḥalq (حَلَق)

To shave one's head completely within Ḥaram in order to be out of the restrictions of Ḥram.

16. Qaṣr (قَصْر)

To trim each hair of a quarter ($\frac{1}{4}$) of the head equal to a finger digit in length. (A finger has three digits while the thumb has two).

17. Masjid-ul-Ḥarām (الْمَسْجِدُ الْحَرَامُ)

The Masjid in which the Holy Ka'bah is situated.

18. Bāb-us-Salām (بَابُ السَّلَام)

A blessed door of Masjid-ul-Ḥarām situated towards the east. When making first visit to the Masjid, it is preferable to enter through this door.

19. Ka'bah (كَعْبَة)

It is also called 'بَيْتُ اللَّهِ', i.e. the 'House of Allah ﷻ.' It is situated at the very centre of the earth. People throughout the world offer their Ṣalāh facing it. The Muslims make Ṭawāf (i.e. circumambulation) of it with great fervour.

Names of 4 Corners of Ka'bah**20. Rukn Aswad (رُكْنُ أَسْوَد)**

The south-east corner of the Ka'bah where Hajar-ul-Aswad is affixed.

21. Rukn 'Irāqī (رُكْنُ عِرَاقِي)

The north-east corner of the Ka'bah towards Iraq

22. Rukn Shāmī (رُكْنُ شَامِي)

The north-west corner of the Ka'bah towards Syria

23. Rukn Yamānī (رُكْنُ يَمَانِي)

The western corner of the Ka'bah towards Yemen

24. Bāb-ul-Ka'bah (باب الكعبة)

The blessed door of the Ka'bah made of gold. It is elevated from the ground. It is located in eastern wall between Rukn Aswad and Rukn 'Irāqī.

25. Multazam (مُلتَازِم)

The wall section between Rukn Aswad and the sacred door of the Ka'bah.

26. Mustajār (مُسْتَجَار)

The western wall section situated exactly behind Multazam, between Rukn Yamānī and Rukn Shāmī.

27. Mustajāb (مُسْتَجَاب)

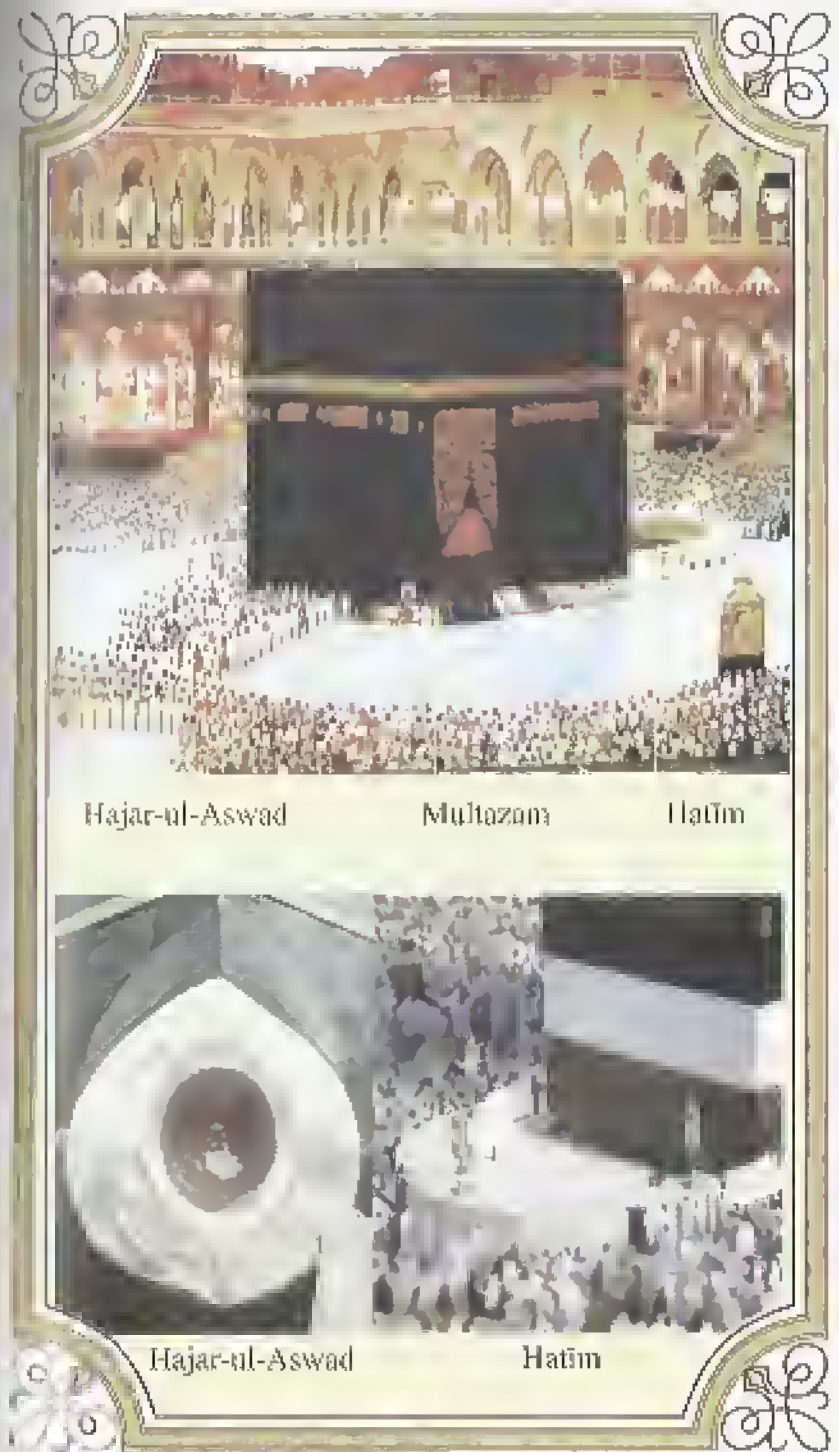
The southern wall between Rukn Yamānī and Rukn Aswad. At this place 70,000 angels are present to say Āmīn for Du'ā's. Sayyidi A'lā Ḥadrat «رحمته على العالمين» has named it 'Mustajāb' (i.e. the place where one's Du'ās are accepted).

28. Ḥaṭīm (حِطْم)

The section inside the semi-circled small wall on the northern side of the Ka'bah. Ḥaṭīm is a part of the Ka'bah and entering it is just like entering the Ka'bah.

29. Mizāb-ur-Raḥmah (مِزَابُ الرَّحْمَةِ)

The drain pipe made of gold, affixed on the roof of the northern



Hajar-ul-Aswad

Multazam

Ḥaṭīm

Hajar-ul-Aswad

Ḥaṭīm

wall, between Rukn Shāmī and Rukn 'Irāqī. The rain water pours from it into Ḥaṭīm'.

30. Maqām-u-Ibrāhīm (مَقَامُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ)

The heavenly stone situated under a small dome in front of the door of the Ka'bah. Sayyidunā Ibrāhīm عليه السلام stood onto this sacred stone to construct the Ka'bah. It is a living Prophetic miracle of Sayyidunā Ibrāhīm عليه السلام that his blessed footprints are still imprinted on it.

31. Zam Zam Well (مَنْزَرُ زَمْزَم)

This is the blessed well which sprang out when Sayyidunā Ismā'il عليه السلام rubbed his delicate blessed feet on the ground in his infancy. Looking at its water, drinking it and pouring it onto one's body are all acts of reward and it is a cure for diseases. This blessed well is situated in the south of Maqām-u-Ibrāhīm.

32. Bāb-uṣ-Ṣafā (بَابُ الصَّفَا)

It is one of the southern doors of Masjid-ul-Harām near which lies the mount Ṣafā.

33. Mount Ṣafā (كُوَّةُ صَفَا)

It is situated on the southern side of the Ka'bah; Sa'ī starts from here.

¹ As per my little knowledge, the blessed face of the Holy Prophet صلى الله عليه وآله وسلم is towards the direction of Mizāb-ur-Raḥmah in his sacred grave. Hence it's been my practice to recite 'اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ وَسَلِّمْ عَلٰى خَلِيفَةِ رَسُوْلِكَ' facing towards Mizāb-ur-Raḥmah during Tawāf. Those who would like to make Salām from here may notice a pillar of the Masjid just in front of Mizāb-ur-Raḥmah on which the word 'Muḥammad' محمّد is engraved in bold letters. In the same direction lies Bāb Madīna-ul-Manawwarah. If you exit from here, you will be on Madīnah road.



34. Mount Marwah (كوه مرّوه)

It is situated opposite the mount Şafā. One round completes on reaching Marwah from Şafā and the seventh round also completes at Marwah.

35. Milayn-e-Akhḍarayn (مِثْلَيْنِ أَخْضَرَيْنِ)

These are 2 green marks visible in the passage between Şafā and Marwah. To make these marks prominent, green tube lights have been installed to the walls and the ceiling. In addition, green marble has been used on the floor, indicating the starting as well as the ending points of these marks. During Saī, males are to run between these two green marks.

36. Mas'ā (مَسْعَى)

The passage between Milayn-e-Akhḍarayn is called Mas'ā. It is a Sunnah for males to run along this passage during Saī.

37. Mīqāt (مِيقَات)

It refers to the place which cannot be passed by the Āfāqī, without Ihram, who is going to Makkah whether for trading or for any other purpose. Even the residents of Makkah going out of Mīqāt (e.g. Madinah or Jāil) are not permitted to re-enter Makkah without Ihram.

There are 5 Mīqāt

38. Zūl-Hulayfah (ذُؤْلُ هُلَيْفَه)

It is approximately 10 kilometres away from Madinah towards Makkah. It is the Mīqāt for those coming from the direction of Madinah. Its present name is 'Abyār-e-'Alī.'

39. Zāt 'Irq (ذَات عِرْق)

It is the Mīqāt for those coming from the direction of Iraq.

40. Yalamlam (يَلَمْلَم)

It is the Mīqāt for those coming from the direction of Indo-Pak.

41. Juhfah (جُهْفَه)

It is the Mīqāt for those coming from the direction of Syria.

42. Qarn-ul-Manāzil (قَرْنُ الْمَنَازِل)

It is the Mīqāt for those coming from the direction of Najd (whose present name is Riyadh) which is near Tāif.

43. Mīqātī (مِيقَاتِي)

The person who lives within the limits of Mīqāt is called a Mīqālī.

44. Āfāqī (آفَاقِي)

The person who lives outside the limits of Mīqāt is called an Āfāqī.

45. Tan'im (تَنْيْم)

It is the place where people whilst staying in Makkah go in order to put on Ihram for 'Umrah. It lies at about 7 kilometres from Masjid-ul-Ḥarām towards Madinah. Masjid 'Āishah has been built here. People refer to this place as 'small 'Umrah.'

46. Jī'r-rānālī (جَيْرَانَة)

It is situated about 26 kilometres from Makkah on the way to Ta'if. This is another place where people whilst staying in Makkah go in order to put on Ḥarām for 'Umrah. People refer to this place as 'big 'Umrah'.

47. Ḥaram (حَرَام)

'Ḥaram' refers to the area around Makkah whose limits have spread out up to several miles. This land is called Ḥaram because of its sacredness. Its limits are marked in all directions. It is Ḥarām (unlawful) for any person, whether Ḥāji or not, to hunt in its jungle and to cut its naturally growing trees and live grass. The people who dwell within the limits of Ḥaram are called Ḥarami or Ahl-e-Ḥaram.

48. Ḥill (حِيل)

This is the area beyond the limits of Ḥaram but within the limits of Miqāt. Certain acts which are Ḥarām within Ḥaram are Ḥalāl here. The people who live in this area are called Hilli.

49. Minā (مِنَى)

A valley about 5 kilometres away from Masjid-ul-Ḥarām where the Ḥājīs stay. Minā lies within Ḥaram.

¹ On returning from the battle of Uhayn our beloved Prophet ﷺ put on his Ḥarām for 'Umrah at this place. If possible, every Ḥāji should act upon this Sunnah. It is a very stirring place. Shaykh 'Abdul Haq Muhaddith Dillisi رحمه الله quotes in Akhṣar-ul-Akhyār that Sayyidunā 'Abdul Waḥid-ud-Dīn Mulla رحمه الله has strongly advised, 'The visitors of Ḥaram should put on Ḥarām for 'Umrah at Jī'r-rānālī as it is such a sacred place where I was blessed with the vision of the Holy Prophet ﷺ a hundred times in my dream in a single night.'
لَقَدْ رَأَيْتُهُ يَوْمَئِذٍ عَلَى رَجُلٍ

50. Jamarāt (جَمَرَات)

The three places in Minā where stones are hurled (at Satan). The first one is called Jamra-tul-Ukhra or Jamra-tul-'Aqabah, it is also called the big Satan. The second one is called Jamra-tul-Wusā (the medium Satan) and the third one is called Jamra-tul-'Ūlā (the little Satan).

51. 'Arafāt (عَرَفَات)

About 11 kilometres from Minā lies the plain of 'Arafāt where all Ḥājīs gather on the 9th of Zūl-Hijjāh. 'Arafāt is situated outside Ḥaram.

52. Jabal-ur-Raḥmah (جَبَلُ الرَّحْمَةِ)

The sacred mountain in 'Arafāt near which Wuqūf (ritual stay) is preferable.

53. Muzdalifah (مُزْدَلِفَة)

The plains about 5 kilometres away from Minā towards 'Arafāt. To spend night here on return from 'Arafāt is Sunnah and to stay here for at least a moment between Subḥ-e-Ṣādiq and sunrise is Wājib.

54. Muḥassir (مُحَسِّر)

Adjacent to Muzdalifah is a plain called Muḥassir where divine retribution was inflicted upon Aṣḥāb-ul-Fil. If one has to pass through this plain, it is Sunnah to cross it quickly.

55. Baṭn 'Uranālī (بَطْنُ عُرَانَة)

A jungle near 'Arafāt where Wuqūf for Ḥajj is invalid.

56. Mad'ā (مَدْعَى)

An area in between Maṣjīd-ul-Ḥarām and Jannat-ul-Ma'alā, the graveyard of Makka-tul-Mukarramah, where it is Mustahab to make Du'ā.

Places Where One's Du'ā is Accepted

Respected Hājīs! Although the whole Ḥaram is full of blessings, I am going to quote some special places from the book 'Aḥsan-ul-Wi'ā li Ādāb-id-Du'ā' where Du'ā is accepted so that you would make Du'ā there with more concentration and fervour.

The places in Makka-tul-Mukarramah where Du'ā is accepted include:

1. Maṭāf
2. Muḥazzam
3. Mustajār
4. Inside the Holy Ka'bah
5. Below Mizāb-ur-Raḥmah
6. Ḥaṭīm
7. Ḥajar-ul-Aswad
8. Rukn Yamāni, especially when passing by it during Tawāf
9. Behind Maqām-u-Ibrāhīm
10. Near Zam Zam well
11. Ṣafā
12. Marwah
13. In between Ṣafā and Marwah, especially between Mīlāy-n-e-Akhḍarāy.

14. 'Arafāt, especially the area where the beloved and blessed Prophet ﷺ stayed.
15. Muzdalifah, especially Mash'ar-ul-Ḥarām
16. Minā
17. Near the three Jamarāt
18. Whenever one glances at the Holy Ka'bah.

The places in Madīna-tul-Munawwarah where Du'ā is accepted include:

1. Maṣjīd-un-Nabawī
2. The sacred Muwājahah (near the Golden Grille). Imām ibn-ul-Jazarī رحمه الله تعالى ورحمته states that if one's Du'ā is not accepted at this place, then where else will it be accepted!
3. Near the blessed Mimber (pulpit)
4. Near the sacred pillars of Maṣjīd-un-Nabawī
5. Maṣjīd Qubā
6. In Maṣjīd-ul-Bath, especially on Wednesday between Zuḥar and 'Aṣr.
7. All those Maṣājīd which have affiliation with the blessed Prophet ﷺ (like Maṣjīd Ghamāmah, Maṣjīd Qiblatayn etc.).
8. All those wells which have affiliation with the blessed Prophet ﷺ.
9. The mount Uhud

10. Shrines of Baqī' graveyard

11. Mashāhid-e-Mubāraka¹

Types of Hajj

There are three types of Hajj:

1. Qirān
2. 'Tamattu'
3. Ifrād

Qirān

It is the most preferred type of Hajj. The performer of this Hajj is called a Qārīn. For this Hajj, the intention of both Hajj and 'Umrah is made together after Ihram has been put on. After performing 'Umrah, a Qārīn cannot get Halq or Qasr done; rather, he will remain in the state of Ihram as usual. On the 10th, 11th or 12th of Zul-Hijjah, after having Halq or Qasr done and offering sacrifice (Qurbān), he will remove his Ihram.

¹ According to historical narrations, about 10,000 Sahābah (companions) are resting in Jannat-ul-Baqī'. Alas! In 1926, the shrines of this blessed graveyard were demolished and roads were made over the sites of the sacred graves. Therefore, Sayy-e-Madīnah hasn't dared to enter Jannat-ul-Baqī' to date lest he steps on some sacred grave unknowingly. As per religious rulings, it is Harām to place foot on a Muslim's grave or to sit on it. Hence devoted visitors are requested to make Salām from outside. (Sayy-e-Madīnah)

² Mashāhid is the plural of Mashhad which implies 'The place where one is present.' Here this refers to the places which the Holy Prophet ﷺ visited. At such places Du'ās are accepted. There are countless places in Makkah and Madīnah which the beloved Prophet of Allah ﷺ visited, e.g. the sacred orchard of Sayyidunā Salīmān Rāzī r.a. etc. (Sayy-e-Madīnah)

'Tamattu'

The performer of this type of Hajj is called a Mutamattu'. Those coming from outside Miqāt in the months of Hajj can perform this Hajj. For example, the people from Indo-Pak usually perform Tamattu'. The convenience that lies in it is that a Mutamattu', after performing 'Umrah, can get Halq or Qasr done and remove his Ihram. Then, on the 8th of Zul-Hijjah or before it, Ihram of Hajj is put on.

Ifrād

The performer of this type of Hajj is called a Mufrid. This type of Hajj does not include 'Umrah. Only the Ihram for Hajj is put on. The residents of Makkah and Jilh, i.e. those living between Haram area and Miqāt (e.g. the people of Jeddah) perform Hajj Ifrād.

There is the same manner of putting on Ihram for both Hajj and 'Umrah. However, there is a slight difference in intention and its wording. The details of intention have been described in the next pages. First note the method of putting on Ihram.

Method of Putting on Ihram

1. Trim nails
2. Remove armpits' hair and under navel hair including the hair of the rear private part.
3. Use Miswāk
4. Make Wuḍū
5. Perform Ghusl thoroughly

6. Apply perfume to the body and Ihram shawls as it is a Sunnah but don't use any perfume that stains clothing like dry ambergris (umbar).
7. Removing sewn clothes Islamic brothers should put on a piece of new or washed shawl to cover the upper body and use a similar cloth as 'Tahband' (i.e. a piece of cloth like sarong).
8. Belt with pocket may also be worn to keep passport or money etc.

Ihram of Islamic Sisters

Islamic sisters are to wear their sewn clothes as usual. They may wear socks and gloves as well. They should keep their heads covered but should not wear such a veil that touches their face. However, they may use a book or handheld fan in order to conceal their face from non-Mahram men, when necessary.

Nafl Salah of Ihram

If it is not a Makruh time, offer two Rak'at Nafl Salah with the intention of Ihram (men should also keep their heads covered whilst offering this Salah). It is better to recite Surah Kafirun and Surah Ikhlas after Surah Fatiha in the first and the second Rak'at respectively.

Intention for 'Umrah

Now the Islamic brothers with their heads uncovered and the Islamic sisters with their heads covered should make the

¹ Tahband (sarong) must be thick enough to prevent the skin colour to be noticed and the other cloth could be of towelling.

following intention whether they are performing normal 'Umrah of any day (other than the Hajj season) or 'Umrah for Hajj Tamattu'.

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أُرِيدُ الْعُمْرَةَ فَيَسِّرْهَا لِي وَتَقَبَّلْهَا مِنِّي وَأَعِزِّي عَلَيْهَا
وَبَارِكْ لِي فِيهَا ۖ نَوَيْتُ الْعُمْرَةَ وَأَحْرَمْتُ بِهَا لِلَّهِ تَعَالَى ۝

Translation: Yā Allah ﷻ, I make the intention of 'Umrah, make it easy for me and accept it from me. Help me in performing it and make it blessed for me. I have made intention for 'Umrah and put on its Ihram for the sake of Allah ﷻ.

Intention for Hajj

After putting on the Ihram of Hajj, a Mufrid should make the following intention. Similarly, after putting on Ihram, a Mutamattu' should also make the following intention on 8th of Zul-Hijjah or before it.

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أُرِيدُ الْحَجَّ فَيَسِّرْهُ لِي وَتَقَبَّلْهُ مِنِّي وَأَعِزِّي عَلَيْهِ
وَبَارِكْ لِي فِيهِ ۖ نَوَيْتُ الْحَجَّ وَأَحْرَمْتُ بِهِ لِلَّهِ تَعَالَى ۝

Translation: Yā Allah ﷻ I make the intention of Hajj, make it easy for me and accept it from me. Help me in offering it and make it blessed for me. I have made the intention for Hajj and have put on its Ihram for the sake of Allah ﷻ.

Intention for Hajj Qiran

A Qārin should make intention for both Hajj and 'Umrah in the following words:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أُرِيدُ الْمُعْمَرَةَ وَالْحَجَّ فَيَسِّرْهُمَا لِي وَتَقَبَّلْهُمَا مِنِّي ۖ تَوَيْتُ الْمُعْمَرَةَ وَالْحَجَّ وَأَخْرَجْتُ بِهِمَا مُخْلِصًا لِلَّهِ تَعَالَى ۖ

Translation: Yā Allah! I make the intention of Hajj and 'Umrah, make both of them easy for me and accept them from me. I have made the intention of Hajj and 'Umrah and have put on the Ihram of both solely for the sake of Allah.

Labbaik

After making the intention (whether it is the intention of 'Umrah or that of Hajj) it is essential to utter Labbaik at least once; uttering it thrice is preferable. Labbaik is as follows:

لَبَّيْكَ ۚ اللَّهُمَّ لَبَّيْكَ ۚ لَبَّيْكَ لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ لَبَّيْكَ ۚ
إِنَّ الْحَمْدَ وَالنِّعْمَةَ لَكَ وَالْمُلْكُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ ۚ

I am in attendance, Yā Allah! I am in attendance, I am in attendance (and) You have no partners, I am in attendance. No doubt, all glorification and bounties are for You and also the sovereignty (is Yours), You have no partners.

One Sunnah

It is a Sunnah to make Du'a after uttering Talbiyah (i.e. Labbaik). A blessed Hadith states that our beloved Rasūl ﷺ would make Du'a to Allah ﷻ for the acquisition of Allah's pleasure, bounties and paradise and for protection from Hell. Without doubt, Allah ﷻ is pleased with the beloved Prophet ﷺ. Doubtlessly, the Prophet of mankind,

the peace of our heart and mind, the most generous and kind ﷺ is not only predestined to enter Heaven but he ﷺ is also the Master of Heaven by the grace of Allah ﷻ.

In fact, these Du'as are also aimed at teaching us so that we would also make Du'a with the intention of acting upon a Sunnah. Anyway, the condition of Ihram has now started. Recite Labbaik repeatedly. To inspire you, two Ahadith are stated below:

1. Sayyidunā Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه has reported when the reciter of Labbaik recites it, he is given a piece of good news. It was asked if he is given the good news of being blessed with Paradise, he replied, 'Yes.' (Tabarāni)
2. Sayyidunā Sahl bin Sa'd رضي الله عنه has reported that the Prophet of Rahmah, the Intercessor of Umrah, the Owner of Jannah ﷺ has said, 'When a Muslim recites Labbaik, each and every stone, tree and clod up to the edge of the earth towards his right and left, all recite Labbaik.'

8 Madani Pearls of Labbaik

1. Memorize Labbaik and recite it innumerable times. Recite it while going upstairs or downstairs, when your caravan meets the other one, at dawn, dusk and at night and after Ṣalāh of five times.
2. Whenever you recite Labbaik, recite it at least thrice.
3. As soon as a Mu'tamir as well as a Mutamattah' perform first Istilām of Hajar-ul-Aswad for commencing Tawāf of 'Umrah, they should give up reciting Labbaik.

4. Unlike a Mu'tamir and a Mutamatti', a Mufrid and a Qārin should stay in Makkah and keep reciting Labbaik. Their recitation of Labbaik will end on 10th of Zul-Hijjah when they hurl the first stone at Jamarāt-ul-'Aqabah (big Satan). Its details will come ahead.
5. Islamic brothers should recite Labbaik loudly but it should not be so loud as to cause difficulty to themselves or others.
6. Islamic sisters should recite Labbaik in low voice. Both Islamic brothers and sisters should note down the following ruling. Besides Hajj, whenever you recite anything, it is essential to recite it loud enough for you to hear but not so loud as to disturb others.

However, there is no harm if one cannot listen to his recitation due to impaired hearing or due to noise around him but he should recite at least in such a voice that he can hear himself when there is no such problem.

7. Intention is a condition for Ihram. If Labbaik is uttered without intention, Ihram will not be valid. Similarly, a mere intention is not sufficient unless Labbaik or its alternative is recited. (Mongiri)
8. For Ihram, it is essential to recite Labbaik at least once. If, in lieu of Labbaik, someone uttered لا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُوْلُهُ or some other invocation regarding glorification of Allah ﷻ, making intention of Ihram, his Ihram will be valid but Sunnah is to recite Labbaik.

Important Ruling Regarding Intention

Remember! The intention of heart (willingness in heart) is, in fact, a valid intention. Whether one makes intention for Salah,

fast, Ihram or for any other deed, if the intention is not present in his heart, mere verbal utterance of the words of the intention is not sufficient, and such an intention is not valid.

Keep also in mind that uttering the words of intention in Arabic is not necessary; one can also utter it in his mother tongue. Similarly, uttering the words of intention in any language is not necessary either; just the presence of intention in heart is sufficient. However, uttering it verbally is better and uttering it in Arabic is even more preferable as Arabic is the sweet and elegant language of the Noble Prophet ﷺ. Whenever one makes intention in Arabic, it is necessary that he understands its meaning.

Meaning of Ihram

The literal meaning of Ihram is to declare a thing Harām because even some Halāl (lawful) acts become Harām (unlawful) for the person who is in the state of Ihram. The Islamic brother who is in the state of Ihram is called Muḥrim whereas the Islamic sister is called Muḥrimah.

Harām Acts in Ihram

The following acts are Harām in the state of Ihram.

1. For men to wear sewn clothes.
2. To wear a cap or to tie a turban or handkerchief on the head.
3. For men to place a bundle of clothes onto the head (Islamic sisters should keep their heads covered with shawls; they are not prohibited to place bundle of clothes onto the head).
4. For men to wear gloves (no prohibition for women).

5. For men to wear such socks or shoes that hide the instep (i.e. the raised middle part of the foot).
6. To apply perfume to the body, clothes or hair
7. To eat pure aroma, e.g. cardamom, clove, cinnamon, saffron etc. or tie these into clothes. However, if these items are cooked with other food, there is no harm in eating them even if they are giving fragrance.
8. To have intercourse, kiss or touch the wife with lust.
9. To be involved in indecent talking and activities. Every sin which is Harām, e.g. lying, backbiting, misusing eyes, worldly conflicts and quarrels is more strictly Harām in the state of Iḥrām.
10. Hunting in the forest or even assisting in hunting in any way. Eating, buying and selling meat, egg etc. of the hunted animal is also Harām.
11. Trimming one's nails or getting the nails trimmed by somebody else or trimming the nails of someone else.
12. Cutting the hair of the head or beard, removing armpits hair or under navel hair; removing even a single hair from any part of the body from head to foot.
13. Dyeing (hair) with henna (Mehendi).
14. To apply olive or sesame oil to hair or the body even if the oil has no fragrance.
15. Shaving someone's head whether he is in Iḥrām or not.
16. Killing or throwing away a louse or signalling someone to kill it. Washing clothes or placing them in sunlight with the intention of killing the louse. Applying anti-lice

medicine etc. to hair. In other words, causing the louse to be killed in any way. (All of these acts are Harām in the state of Iḥrām).

Makrūh Acts in Iḥrām

1. To remove dirt from the body.
2. To wash hair or body with soap etc.
3. To comb hair of head or beard.
4. To scratch (the body) in such a manner that hair may fall out or louse may fall from the head.
5. To place a shirt or a coat etc. on the shoulder like wearing it.
6. To smell a perfume deliberately.
7. To smell fragrant fruits or leaves like lemon, orange, mint etc. (There is no harm in eating such things).
8. To sit in a perfume shop with the intention of smelling fragrance.
9. To touch the emanating fragrance by the hand such that it does not come into contact with the hand; otherwise it would be Harām.
10. To eat or drink such a thing in which uncooked fragrance has been added. However, if the fragrance has neutralized, there is no harm in eating/drinking it.
11. To get underneath the cover of the Holy Ka'bah such that it touches the head or the face.
12. To cover the nose or any part of the face by a piece of cloth (hence refrain from wiping the nose with a handkerchief in case of getting flu).

13. To wear such unsewn cloth which is darned or patched.
14. 'To lie on the stomach¹ with face on the pillow (therefore, while travelling by bus, plane etc., refrain from sleeping by resting your face on the backrest of the seat in front of you).
15. It is Makrūh to tie a Ta'wīz even if wrapped in unsewn cloth. However, if a Ta'wīz wrapped in unsewn cloth is worn around the neck instead of being tied on the arm etc. there is no harm in it.
16. To wrap a bandage around any part of the body without a valid reason.
17. To wear make-up (cosmetics).
18. To tie a knot at both the ends of a shawl or Tahband (i.e. sarong).
19. It is permissible to tie a pocket-belt with the intention of keeping money etc. into it. However, it is Makrūh to wear such a belt or string with the intention of tightening the Tahband.

Permissible Acts in Ihram

1. Using Miswāk
2. Wearing a ring²

¹ To sleep whilst lying on the stomach is forbidden at all times as it is a posture of the hell-dwellers as mentioned in a Hadith.

² Once a companion wearing a brass-ring came in the court of the beloved and blessed Rasūlullāh ﷺ. He ﷺ said, "Why is there a smell of idol coming from you?" Hearing this, the companion removed that brass-ring and threw it away. He then came again with an iron ring in his finger. Seeing this, the Noble Prophet ﷺ said, "Why are you wearing ornaments of the hell-dwellers?" The companion threw that iron-ring away either and asked, "Ya Rasūlullāh ﷺ, what sort of ring should I get made?" The Holy Prophet ﷺ replied, "Have a silver-ring made and do not let it weigh up to one Mīṣqāl (16 grams)." (Tasānī, Abū Dāwūd, Rasāil. In other words, its weight must be less than 4.5 Māshāh. *Mabāhith-e-Shar'iyah*, chapter 15, page 59)

3. To apply kohl into eyes. However, it is Makrūh Tanzīhī for the Muḥrim to use kohl unnecessarily.
4. To bathe without removing dirt from the body.
5. Washing clothes (but it is Harām to do so with the intention of killing lice).
6. Scratching at the body or the head such that hair does not fall out.
7. To use an umbrella or to sit under shade.
8. To insert the ends of shawl into Tahband.
9. To extract teeth.
10. To detach a broken nail.
11. To rupture a pimple.
12. To remove hair from the eye.
13. To perform circumcision.
14. To kill pest and harmful creatures such as rat, lizard, snake, scorpion, mosquito, fly etc.
15. To wrap a bandage around any part of the body except for the head and the face. [Although a Muḥrim can wrap a

Islamic brothers are allowed to wear only one silver ring which weighs less than 4.5 Masha. There must be only one gem in the ring; they shouldn't wear the ring without a gem either; there is no limit for the weight of the gem. A stoneless ring of silver or any other metal (even if it was made in Madina-tul-Munawwarah) cannot be worn. Similarly, a ring made of any other metal (e.g. gold, copper, brass, steel etc.) except that of silver with weight limitation described above cannot also be worn. (*Fiqh-e-Sunnat Jaddi*, page/206) For men to wear a chain made of gold, silver or any metal around the neck is a sin. Islamic sisters may wear rings and chains made of gold and silver. There is no limitation of weight or gem for them. However, Islamic sisters are not allowed by Shari'ah to wear rings/chains/ornaments made of metals other than gold and silver. (*Sag-e-Azadkhani*)

bandage around the head or the face in case of compulsion he will have to pay expiation for it].

16. To place a pillow under one's head or cheek.
17. To cover ears with a cloth.
18. To place one's own hand or someone else's hand onto the nose or the head. (Cloth or handkerchief cannot be placed).
19. To cover the chin below the beard with a cloth.
20. For a Muhrim to place a sack of cereals on the head is permissible but it is Harām for him to place a bundle of clothes onto his head. However, a Muhrimah is allowed to place both the things onto her head.
21. To eat the food in which clove, cinnamon etc. have been cooked; it does not matter even if fragrance is still emanating from it. Similarly, it is permissible to eat the food or drink the beverage in which uncooked fragrance has been added and the fragrance does not emanate from it.
22. To apply almond or coconut oil to the body or hair provided it has no fragrance.
23. It is permissible to wear such shoes that do not hide the instep (i.e. the raised middle part of the foot). [Hence the Muhrim is advised to wear flip-flops, i.e. an open sandal with a thong between the big and the second toe].
24. To slaughter domesticated animals such as camel, goat, hen, cow etc. It is also allowed to sell, purchase, cut and eat their meat.

Difference in Ihram of Man and Woman

The abovementioned rulings of Ihram apply equally to men and women both. However, there are some other permissible acts for women.

1. To conceal the head. It is Fard (for a woman) to conceal the head during Salāh as well as in the presence of non-Mahram males (including her maternal and paternal cousins, especially her sister's husband).

It is Harām for a woman to appear before non-Mahram males whilst her head is not concealed or whilst wearing such a thin shawl that the blackness of her hair is visible. For a woman to come before non-Mahram males with her head uncovered is Harām and it is more strictly Harām in the state of Ihram.

2. Since Muhrimah is allowed to conceal her head, she may also carry bundle of clothes onto her head.
3. To tie a sewn Ta'wiz on the arm or the neck.
4. To get underneath the cover of the Holy Ka'bah such that it remains on her head. However, she should take care that the cover does not touch her face as covering the face with cloth is Harām even for a woman.
5. To wear gloves, socks and sewn clothes.
6. Since it is Harām for the Muhrimah to cover her face with a veil in the state of Ihram such that it touches her face, she should keep some cardboard or handheld fan near her face (without it touching the face) for veiling from non-Mahram males.

Useful Cautions in Ihram

1. While putting on his upper shawl the Muhrim should take care that the shawl neither touches his own head or face nor that of any other Muhrim.
2. Most of the Muhrims tie Tahband (i.e. sarong) of Ihram from beneath their navel. Sometimes the upper shawl falls from their shoulders due to carelessness, exposing some part of the body beneath the navel. Such Muhrims do not usually care about it at all. Similarly sometimes thighs etc. become exposed to others when some Muhrims walk or sit carelessly¹.

Remember this important ruling that the body of man from below the navel up to and including the knees is his 'Sitr' (i.e. the body-parts which must be kept covered), and exposing even a small portion of it to others is Haram and it is also Haram to look at such part of others.

Note: These rulings regarding veiling of man's 'Sitr' are not confined to Ihram. Even when not in Ihram, it is Haram to expose one's Sitr to others or to look at the Sitr of others.

An Important Caution

If the acts impermissible in the state of Ihram occur due to some compulsion or by mistake, though there will be no sin, the penalty imposed by Shari'ah in this regard must be paid even if these acts take place during sleep or under coercion.

¹ See the method of observing veil within veil in the glossary given at the end of the book.

Explanation of Haram

People generally assume that only Masjid-ul-Haram is Haram. No doubt Masjid-ul-Haram is also within Haram but Haram has spread out¹ up to several miles around Makka-tul-Mukarramah with its limits fixed in all directions.

For example, there lies a police check point on the road about 23 kilometres away from Makka-tul-Mukarramah towards Jeddah. On this road, there is a sign board that reads: 'لِلْمُسْلِمِينَ فَقَدْ' (i.e. only for Muslims). Ahead of it is Bair-e-Shamis², i.e. Udaibiyyah wherefrom the limit of Haram starts.

Entering Makkah

Anyway, enter the limits of Haram with your head bowed and eyes lowered with humility and shame for all the sins committed. Recite Salāt-'Alaa-Nabi and Labbaik and do Zikr in abundance. As soon as you have the sight of the sacred city of Makka-tul-Mukarramah of Rab-ul-'Alamin, recite the following Du'a:

اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْ لِي قَرَارًا وَارْزُقْنِي فِيهَا رِزْقًا حَلَالًا ط

Ya Allah! Bestow upon me peace and Halal sustenance in it.

After reaching Makka-tul-Mukarramah, make arrangements for accommodation and keep luggage etc. at a safe place. Then, come to Bāb-us-Salām reciting Labbaik. Kiss the Holy door and

¹ Obviously, the population of Makka-tul-Mukarramah is increasing constantly, extending it beyond the limits of Haram in some directions. For example, Yabi'ya is outside the limits of Haram but within the municipality of Makka-tul-Mukarramah.

² Name of a well.

enter Masjid-ul-Harām placing your right foot first and reciting the Du'ā of entering the Masjid that is as follows:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ¹ اللَّهُمَّ افْتَحْ لِي أَبْوَابَ رَحْمَتِكَ

Translation: Allah ¹ In Whose name I begin and salutations on the Rasūl of Allah ² open the portals of Your mercy for me.

Make Intention of I'tikāf

Make the intention of Nafl I'tikāf. One good deed here is equivalent to a hundred thousand deeds performed elsewhere. Hence one will get the reward of a hundred thousand I'tikāf. In addition, acts of eating, drinking Zam Zam water and sleeping will also become permissible. Make it a practice to make the intention of I'tikāf whenever you enter any Masjid. The intention of I'tikāf is as follows:

نَوَيْتُ سُنَّتَ الْإِعْتِكَافِ

Translation: I make the intention of Sunnah of I'tikāf

First Sight at Holy Ka'bah

As soon as you have the first glance of the Holy Ka'bah, recite the following thrice:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ

Then, recite Salāt-'Alan-Nabī and make Du'ā as the Du'ā made on having the first glance of the Holy Ka'bah is definitely

accepted. You may also make this Du'ā: 'Yā Allah ¹, whenever I make permissible Du'ā, accept it.'

Most Virtuous Supplication

Respected Hājīs! Instead of reciting different specific Du'ās, it is the most virtuous to recite Salāt-'Alan-Nabī on every occasion like during Tawāf, Sa'i etc. ² All of your problems will be resolved by virtue of Salāt and Salām. The Prophet of Rahmah, the Intercessor of Ummah ³ has stated, 'If you do so, Allah ⁴ will resolve all your problems and forgive all your sins.' (Anwar-ul-Biharrah)

Halting for Supplication During Tawāf is Forbidden

Respected Hājīs! If possible, recite only Salāt and Salām as it is the most virtuous invocation in addition to being easier to be recited. However, Du'ās have also been presented for those who are keen to recite them.

Keep in mind that the supplications, Salāt and salutations will have to be recited whilst walking (during Tawāf); it is forbidden to halt during Tawāf for supplication.

Method of 'Umrah

Method of Tawāf

Before commencing Tawāf, men should do Iqṭibā', i.e. put on shawl by bringing its one end from under the armpit of the right hand and placing its both ends over the left shoulder such that the right shoulder remains uncovered. You are now ready for Tawāf of the Holy Ka'bah. To the wall opposite Hajar-ul-

Aswad, a green tube light has been fixed which stays on all night. It helps the people performing Tawāf at night locate the direction of Hajar-ul-Aswad.

Now in the state of Iqṭibā', stand up facing the Holy Ka'bah such that the whole 'Hajar-ul-Aswad' will be pointing towards your right side. Now make intention for Tawāf in the following words without raising the hands:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أُرِيدُ طَوَافَ بَيْتِكَ الْحَرَامِ فَيَسِّرْهُ لِي وَتَقَبَّلْهُ مِنِّي

'Translation: Yā Allah! I make intention for Tawāf of Your sacred House, Make it easier for me and accept it from me.

(Please note that the intention made in Arabic for any act like Ṣalāh, fasting, I'tikāf, Tawāf etc. will be valid only when one understands its meaning. Intention may also be made in one's native language. In all cases, presence of intention in heart is a pre-condition. Even if one does not make a verbal intention, the intention of heart is sufficient. However making a verbal intention, in addition, is better).

After making the intention, stand facing the Ka'bah in the direction of the green tube light fixed opposite Hajar-ul-Aswad. Now Hajar-ul-Aswad is exactly in front of you.

إِنِّي أُرِيدُ طَوَافَ بَيْتِكَ الْحَرَامِ This is that lucky heavenly stone which has certainly been kissed by our beloved Rasūl. Now raise both hands such that both palms (of hands) face the direction of Hajar-ul-Aswad and recite the following:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَالصَّلَاةُ
وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ

Translation: Allah In Whose name I begin and all glorifications are for Allah and Allah is the greatest and Ṣalāt & Salām be on the Rasūl of Allah

Now, if possible, place both palms on Hajar-ul-Aswad and kiss it in between your palms without producing any sound. Do this thrice.

Be delighted with the thought that your lips have kissed that sacred stone which has certainly been touched by the blessed lips of our beloved Rasūl. Become ecstatic and overjoyed! Let tears flow as this is also a Sunnah.

Sayyidunā 'Abdullah ibn 'Umar has narrated, 'Keeping his sacred lips on Hajar-ul-Aswad our beloved and blessed Prophet kept on weeping. He kept on weeping. He then turned and noticed that Sayyidunā 'Umar was also weeping. Our Holy Prophet said, 'Certainly it is an occasion of weeping and shedding tears.'

Take care that you do not push anybody as this is not a place to display your strength but it is an occasion to express humility and humbleness. Kissing Hajar-ul-Aswad is a Sunnah but causing harm to Muslims is Harām. Here one good deed amounts to one hundred thousand good deeds but one sin is also equivalent to one hundred thousand sins.

If kissing is not possible due to crowd, touch Hajar-ul-Aswad with hand and kiss the hand. If this is also difficult due to crowd,

point your palms towards it and then kiss your hand. Even this is a great privilege to have glance at the spot which has been kissed by the beloved and blessed Prophet ﷺ.

Kissing Hajar-ul-Aswad or touching it with hand and then kissing the hand or making the sign of touching it with hand and then kissing the hand is called Istilām. (Stop recitation of Labbaik after Istilām).

Now whilst facing the Holy Ka'bah, move a little towards your right so that Hajar-ul-Aswad is not in front of your face (and this would happen after a slight movement of yours towards right). Then, immediately turn rightward such that the Holy Ka'bah is on your left side. Now walk with care so that no one is bumped by you.

Men should perform Raml during the first three rounds, i.e. walk briskly with small steps whilst moving the shoulders. Some people perform it by jumping and running, this is not a Sunnah. Raml may be discontinued on crowded spots or when it is painful for you or for others but do not halt for Raml; continue with Tawāf. As soon as you get a chance to do Raml, do it.

It is preferable to remain closer to the Holy Ka'bah during Tawāf but not to such an extent that your cloth or body touches the wall of the Holy Ka'bah. If Raml cannot be performed in case of remaining closer to the Holy Ka'bah due to crowd, remaining farther is better.

During first round, recite the following Du'ā after reciting Salāt-Alan-Nabī.

Supplication of First Round

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيمِ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّمَا بِكَ وَتَصَدِّقًا بِكَلِمَاتِكَ وَوَفَاءً بِعَهْدِكَ وَاتِّبَاعًا لِسُنَّةِ نَبِيِّكَ وَخَيْرِيكَ مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ الْعَفْوَ وَالْعَافِيَةَ وَالْمُعَافَاةَ الذَّاكِمَةَ فِي الدِّينِ وَالْدُنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ وَالْقَوْرَ بِالْجَنَّةِ وَالنَّجَاةَ مِنَ النَّارِ

Translation: Allah عز وجل is pure (from all shortcomings). All glorifications are for Allah عز وجل and no one is worthy of worship except Allah عز وجل. And Allah عز وجل is the greatest. And the power (to refrain from sins) and the strength (to incline towards worship) is (bestowed) by Allah عز وجل Who is dignified and glorified. May blessings and salutations of Allah عز وجل be upon Rasūl of Allah عز وجل. Yā Allah عز وجل I believe in You and testify Your commandments and affirm the oath made with You following the Sunnah of Your beloved Prophet Muhammad ﷺ (I have started Tawāf). Yā Allah عز وجل I beg forgiveness from You (for my sins) and safety (from every affliction) and everlasting security (from every trouble) in our religion and in the world and in the Hereafter, and the gaining of Paradise and deliverance from the fire of Hell.

Complete this Du'ā before reaching Rukn Yamānī. Now touch Rukn Yamānī (for acquiring blessings) with both hands or with

right hand provided that there is no risk of trouble for you and for others due to crowd. Do not touch with left hand only. If you get a chance, kiss Rukn Yamānī ensuring that your feet and chest do not turn towards the Holy Ka'bah. If one does not get the chance of kissing or touching, it is not Sunnah to kiss the hands on this occasion.

A large number of people are often seen signalling their hands towards Rukn Yamānī; it is not a Sunnah. Now after completing the Tawāf of three corners of the Holy Ka'bah, you are approaching the fourth sacred corner Rukn Aswad.

The wall between Rukn Yamānī and Rukn Aswad is called Mustajīb. Here 70,000 angels are deputed to say Āmīn for Du'ā. Ask whatever you desire in your mother tongue, for yourself as well as for all Muslims, or recite Ṣalāt-'Alam-Nabī once on behalf of the entire Ummah including me, a sinful devotee of Madīnah. Recite this Quranic Du'ā as well;

رَبَّنَا آتِنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ حَسَنَةً وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ ﴿١٠٠﴾

Yā Allah! Bless me with goodness in this world and goodness in the Hereafter and save me from the torment of Hell.

(Rafiq-ul-Hamān (Translation of Qur'ān))

Now you have reached Hajar-ul-Aswad, completing the first round. Here people are seen waving their hands from far away, imitating each other as they pass. Doing so is not a Sunnah. As described earlier, turn towards Hajar-ul-Aswad standing in the direction of the green tube light. There is no need of making intention as it has already been made. To start the second round raise both hands up to ears and recite this Du'ā:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ

Perform Istilām, i.e. if there is an opportunity, kiss Hajar-ul-Aswad, otherwise kiss the hands having signalled to it with them. Now keeping face towards the Holy Ka'bah, move a little towards your right. As soon as Hajar-ul-Aswad is not in front of you, start Tawāf such that the Holy Ka'bah is on your left side. Reciting Ṣalāt-'Alam-Nabī, recite Du'ā of second round.

Supplication of Second Round

اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّ هَذَا الْبَيْتَ بَيْتُكَ وَالْحَرَمَ حَرَمُكَ وَالْأَمْرَ أَمْرُكَ
وَالْعَبْدَ عَبْدُكَ وَأَنَا عَبْدُكَ وَابْنُ عَبْدِكَ وَهَذَا مَقَامُ الْعَائِدِ
بِكَ مِنَ النَّارِ فَحَرِّمْ لِحُومَنَا وَبَشَرَتَنَا عَلَى النَّارِ اللَّهُمَّ
حَبِّبْ إِلَيْنَا الْإِيمَانَ وَزَيِّنْهُ فِي قُلُوبِنَا وَكَرِّهْ إِلَيْنَا الْكُفْرَ وَ
الْفُسُوقَ وَالْعِصْيَانَ وَاجْعَلْنَا مِنَ الرَّاشِدِينَ اللَّهُمَّ قِنِ عَذَابَكَ
يَوْمَ تَبْعَثُ عِبَادَكَ اللَّهُمَّ ارْزُقْنِي الْجَنَّةَ بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ

Translation: Yā Allah! No doubt, this House is Your House, this Haram is Your Haram, the peace and security (here) has been bestowed by You. And every servant is Your servant and I am also Your servant and I am a son of Your servant. This is the place to beg protection against the fire of Hell from You. So make our flesh and skin Haram for the fire of Hell. Yā Allah! Bless us with utmost devotion for (Islamic) faith and inculcate fondness for it in

our hearts. And make infidelity, sin and transgression a displeasing thing for us and include us among those who are on the True Path. Yā Allah اعوذ بك! Save us from torment on the day when You will resurrect Your servants and Yā Allah اعوذ بك! Bestow upon me Paradise without accountability.

Finish this supplication before reaching Rukn Yamānī. If you get a chance, kiss it. Otherwise just touch it (i.e. Rukn Yamānī), and move towards Hajar-ul-Aswad reciting Ṣalāt-ʿAlan-Nabī as well as this Qurānic Duʿā:

رَبَّنَا آتِنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ حَسَنَةً وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ ﴿١٠١﴾

Yā Allah اعوذ بك! Bless me with goodness in this world and goodness in the Hereafter and save me from the torment of Hell.

(Kanz-ul-Imān (Translation of Qurān))

Look! You have again approached Hajar-ul-Aswad. Now your second round has also completed. Then, like before, recite the following Duʿā raising both hands up to ears:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ
وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ

Then, perform Istilām of Hajar-ul-Aswad and complete the third round like previous ones. Reciting Ṣalāt-ʿAlan-Nabī recite the following Duʿā:

Supplication of Third Round

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الشَّكِّ وَالشَّرِّكَ وَالشَّقَاقِ وَالنِّفَاقِ
وَسُوءِ الْأَخْلَاقِ وَسُوءِ الْمَنْظَرِ وَالْمُنْقَلَبِ فِي الْمَالِ وَالْأَهْلِ وَالْوَلَدِ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ رِضَاكَ وَالْجَنَّةَ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ
مِنْ سَخَطِكَ وَالنَّارِ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْقَبْرِ
وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَحْيَا وَالْمَمَاتِ

Translation: Yā Allah اعوذ بك! I seek Your refuge from doubting (in Your commandments) and from polytheism (in Your Being or in Your Attributes), and from discord and hypocrisy, from bad manners, and from bad condition and from doom of wealth and family. Yā Allah اعوذ بك! I beg for Your pleasure and Paradise, and I seek Your refuge from Your wrath and from Hell. Yā Allah اعوذ بك! I seek Your refuge from the calamity of the grave and seek Your refuge from every affliction of life and death.

Finish this Duʿā before reaching Rukn Yamānī. If possible, kiss it. Otherwise only touch it (Rukn Yamānī) and move towards Hajar-ul-Aswad reciting Ṣalāt-ʿAlan-Nabī and this Qurānic Duʿā:

رَبَّنَا آتِنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ حَسَنَةً وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ ﴿١٠١﴾

Yā Allah اعوذ بك! Bless me with goodness in this world and goodness in the Hereafter and save me from the torment of Hell.

(Kanz-ul-Imān (Translation of Qurān))

Look! You have again reached Hajar-ul-Aswad. Now your third round has completed. Then, like before, recite the following Duʿā raising both hands up to ears:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ

Then, perform Istilām of Hajar-ul-Aswad and start the fourth round like previous ones. You do not need to perform Raml any longer as Raml is to be performed in the first three rounds only. Now you have to complete remaining rounds by walking at medium pace. Reciting Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī, recite the following Du‘ā of the fourth round:

Supplication of Fourth Round

اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْهُ حَجًّا مَبْرُورًا وَسَعْيًا مَشْكُورًا وَذَنْبًا مَغْفُورًا وَعَمَلًا صَالِحًا مَقْبُولًا وَتِجَارَةً لَنْ تَبُورَ يَا عَالِمَ مَا فِي الصُّدُورِ أَخْرِجْنِي يَا اللَّهُ مِنَ الظُّلُمَاتِ إِلَى النُّورِ
اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ مُوجِبَاتِ رَحْمَتِكَ وَغَرَائِمَ مَغْفِرَتِكَ
وَالسَّلَامَةَ مِنْ كُلِّ إِثْمٍ وَالْغَنِيَّةَ مِنْ كُلِّ بَرٍّ وَالْقُورَ
بِالْجَنَّةِ وَالنَّجَاةَ مِنَ النَّارِ رَبِّ قِنِّعْنِي بِعَارِزِ قَتْنِي وَبَارِكْ
لِي فِيمَا أَعْطَيْتَنِي وَاخْلُفْ عَلَى كُلِّ غَائِبَةٍ لِي مِنْكَ بِخَيْرٍ ۝

Translation: Yā Allah! Make this (Hajj) of mine) an accepted one, a successful effort and a basis for the forgiveness of my sins and an accepted pious deed and a trading with no loss. O the Knower of the affairs of hearts! Bring me out from darkness (of sins) towards the resplendence (of pious deeds). Yā Allah! I ask You (the means

of) that which makes Your mercy indispensable for me and the means of that which guarantees my forgiveness from You. I ask You to grant me protection from every sin and ability to adopt every good deed and to avail Paradise and to get freedom from Hell. Yā Allah! Whatever sustenance You have bestowed upon me, make me content with it, increase virtue in the bounties which You have provided to me and, by Your grace, provide me with good substitute for every loss.

As usual, complete the foregoing Du‘ā before you get to Rukn Yamānī. Then, reciting Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī, recite the following Du‘ā:

رَبَّنَا آتِنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ حَسَنَةً وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ ۝

Yā Allah! Bless me with goodness in this world and goodness in the Hereafter and save me from the torment of Hell.

(Kanz-ul-‘Idn (Translation of Qurān))

You have reached Hajar-ul-Aswad once again. Now your fourth round has completed. Then, like before, recite the following supplication raising both hands up to ears:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ
وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ

Then, perform the Istilām of Hajar-ul-Aswad and begin the fifth round of Ṭawāf. Reciting Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī, recite the Du‘ā for the fifth round of Ṭawāf which is as follows. Remember that this Du‘ā be completed before you reach Rukn Yamānī.

Supplication of Fifth Round

اَللّٰهُمَّ اَظْلِيْ تَحْتَ ظِلِّ عَرْشِكَ يَوْمَ لَا ظِلَّ اِلَّا ظِلُّ عَرْشِكَ
وَلَا بَاقِيَ اِلَّا وَجْهُكَ وَاسْقِنِيْ مِنْ حَوْضِ نَبِيِّكَ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ
صَلَّى اللّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ شَرْبَةً هَنِيئَةً مَّرِيَّتَةً لَا تَقْلَمُا بَعْدَهَا
اَبَدًا اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ اَسْئَلُكَ مِنْ خَيْرِ مَا سَأَلَكَ مِنْهُ نَبِيُّكَ
سَيِّدُنَا مُحَمَّدٌ صَلَّى اللّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَاَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا
اسْتَعَاذَكَ مِنْهُ نَبِيُّكَ سَيِّدُنَا مُحَمَّدٌ صَلَّى اللّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ
اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ اَسْئَلُكَ الْجَنَّةَ وَنَعِيْمَهَا وَمَا يُقَرِّبُنِيْ اِلَيْهَا مِنْ
قَوْلٍ اَوْ فِعْلٍ اَوْ عَمَلٍ وَاَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنَ النَّارِ وَمَا يُقَرِّبُنِيْ
اِلَيْهَا مِنْ قَوْلٍ اَوْ فِعْلٍ اَوْ عَمَلٍ ط

Translation: Yā Allah ﷻ Bless me with the shade of Your 'Arsh on the day there will be no shade except the shade of Your 'Arsh and nothing would survive except You. Let me drink such a pleasant and tasty sip from Your Prophet's ﷺ pond (Kawṣar) that I would never feel thirst thereafter. Yā Allah ﷻ I ask You for the goodness of those things which Your Prophet had asked from You, I ask You protection from the evil of the things which Your Prophet Muhammad ﷺ had sought protection from. Yā Allah ﷻ I ask for Paradise and its bonnities, and (the strength to adopt) all those statements, acts and deeds which would bring me closer to Paradise. I ask You protection from Hell and (the strength to refrain from) all those statements, acts and deeds which may bring me closer to Hell.

As usual, complete the foregoing Du'ā before reaching Rukn Yamānī. Then, reciting Ṣalāt-ʿAlan-Nabī, recite the following Du'ā:

رَبَّنَا اٰتِنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً وَفِي الْاٰخِرَةِ حَسَنَةً وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ

Yā Allah ﷻ Bless me with goodness in this world and goodness in the Hereafter and save me from the torment of Hell.

(Kanz-ul-ʿIdn (Translation of Qurān))

Then, recite the following facing Hajar-ul-Aswad with both hands raised up to ears:

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ وَاللهُ اَكْبَرُ وَالصَّلٰوةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلٰى رَسُوْلِ اللّٰهِ ط

Thereafter, perform the Istilām of Hajar-ul-Aswad and begin the sixth round whose Du'ā is as follows:

Supplication of Sixth Round

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنَّ لَكَ عَلٰى حُقُوْقَا كَثِيْرَةٍ فَيَمَّا بَيْنِيْ وَبَيْنَكَ وَحُقُوْقَا
كَثِيْرَةٍ فَيَمَّا بَيْنِيْ وَبَيْنَ خَلْقِكَ اَللّٰهُمَّ مَا كَانَ لَكَ مِنْهَا
فَاغْفِرْهُ لِيْ وَمَا كَانَ لِخَلْقِكَ فَتَحَمَّلْهُ عَنِّيْ وَاَعِزَّنِيْ بِحَلَالِكَ
عَنْ حَرَامِكَ وَبِطَاعَتِكَ عَنْ مَعْصِيَتِكَ وَبِفَضْلِكَ عَنْ سِوَاكَ
يَا وَاَسْمَ الْمَغْفِرَةِ ط اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنَّ بَيْنَكَ عَظِيْمٌ وَوَجْهَكَ كَرِيْمٌ
وَاَنْتَ يَا اللّٰهَ حَلِيْمٌ كَرِيْمٌ عَظِيْمٌ نُحِبُّ الْعَفْوَ فَاَعْفُ عَنِّيْ ط

Translation: Yā Allah ﷻ! There are many obligations (upon me) in the affairs between You and me, and there are many obligations (upon me) in the affairs between Your creation and me. Yā Allah ﷻ! Pardon me (for my sluggishness) in the fulfilment of those which I owe to You and kindly take on responsibility to get me forgiven for those which I owe to Your creation. Yā Allah ﷻ! Bless me with Qalāl sustenance saving me from Harām, with obedience saving me from disobedience and with Your grace making me independent of everyone else. O the One who is the greatest forgiver. Yā Allah ﷻ! Without doubt, Your House is indeed gracious and You are indeed glorious and Yā Allah ﷻ! You are gracious, grand, mighty and the One who likes forgiveness, so forgive my mistakes.

As usual, complete this before arriving at Rukn Yamānī. Then, reciting Ṣalāt-ʿAlan-Nabī, recite the following Duʿā:

رَبَّنَا آتِنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ حَسَنَةً وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ

Yā Allah ﷻ! Bless me with goodness in this world and goodness in the Hereafter and save me from the torment of Hell.

(Kanz-ul-Idrīs [Translation of Qurʾān])

Then, recite the following facing Hajar-ul-Aswad with both hands raised up to ears:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ
وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ

Thereafter, perform Isṭilām of Hajar-ul-Aswad and begin the seventh round whose Duʿā is as follows:

Supplication of Seventh Round

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ إِيمَانًا كَامِلًا وَيَقِينًا صَادِقًا وَرِزْقًا
وَاسِعًا وَقَلْبًا خَاشِعًا وَلِسَانًا ذَا كِسْرٍ وَرِزْقًا خَلَالًا طَيِّبًا
وَتَوْبَةً نَصُوحًا وَتَوْبَةً قَبْلَ الْمَوْتِ وَرَاحَةً عِنْدَ الْمَوْتِ
وَمَغْفِرَةً وَرَحْمَةً بَعْدَ الْمَوْتِ وَالْعَفْوَ عِنْدَ الْحِسَابِ
وَالْقَوْرَ بِالْجَنَّةِ وَالنَّجَاةَ مِنَ النَّارِ بِرَحْمَتِكَ يَا عَزِيزُ
يَا غَفَّارُ رَبِّ زِدْنِي عِلْمًا وَالْحَقِّقْ بِالصَّالِحِينَ

Translation: Yā Allah ﷻ! I implore You to bless me with perfect faith and undoubted belief and plentiful sustenance and a humble heart and a tongue glorifying You, Qalāl and pure sustenance, true repentance by heart, forgiveness before death, and tranquillity at the time of death, forgiveness and mercy after death, forgiveness at the time of accountability, entry in Paradise and security from the fire of Hell (all this I beg You) by virtue of Your grace, O the most respected One and the most forgiving. O my Creator, increase my knowledge and include me among (Your) pious servants.

As usual, complete the foregoing Duʿā before reaching Rukn Yamānī. Then, reciting Ṣalāt-ʿAlan-Nabī, recite the following Duʿā:

رَبَّنَا آتِنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ حَسَنَةً وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ

Yā Allah ﷻ! Bless me with goodness in this world and goodness in the Hereafter and save me from the torment of Hell.

(Kanz-ul-Idrīs [Translation of Qurʾān])

Now on reaching Hajar-ul-Aswad, your all seven rounds of Tawāf have completed. Now, pick up both hands to your ears and recite the following for the eighth time:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ

Remember that a Tawāf consists of seven rounds and eight Istilāms. Now cover your right shoulder with the upper shawl of Ibrām.

Maqām-n-Ibrāhīm

Come at Maqām-n-Ibrāhīm, and recite the following Quranic verse:

وَاتَّخِذُوا مِنْ مَّقَامِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ مُصَلًّى

And make the standing place of Ibrāhīm مَقَامُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ a spot for (offering) Ṣalāh.

(Kanz-ul-Idrīs (Translation of Qurān))

Ṣalāh for Tawāf

Offer two Rak'at Ṣalāh of Tawāf near Maqām-n-Ibrāhīm, if space is available near it, otherwise offer it anywhere in Masjid-ul-Harām provided the time is not Makrūh for Ṣalāh. Recite Sūrah Kāfirūn and Sūrah Iklās after Sūrah Fātiḥah in the first and the second Rak'at respectively. This Ṣalāh is Wājib and it is a Sunnah to offer it immediately after the completion of Tawāf. Most people keep their shoulder uncovered even during Ṣalāh; it is Makrūh to do so.

The act of Iqtilbā' (i.e. keeping the right shoulder uncovered) is done during all the seven rounds of only such Tawāf which is followed by Sa'i. If the time is Makrūh, offer this Ṣalāh later. Keep in mind that it is essential to offer this Ṣalāh. After offering the two Rak'at at Maqām-u-Ibrāhīm, recite the following Du'ā:

Supplication of Maqām-u-Ibrāhīm

اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّكَ تَعْلَمُ سِرِّي وَعَلَانِيَتِي فَأَقْبِلْ مَعْذِرَتِي وَتَعْلَمُ حَاجَتِي فَأَعْطِنِي سُؤْلِي وَتَعْلَمُ مَا فِي نَفْسِي فَأَغْفِرْ لِي ذُنُوبِي
اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ إِيْمَانًا يُبَاشِرُ قَلْبِي وَيَقِينًا صَادِقًا حَتَّى
أَعْلَمَ أَنَّهُ لَا يُصِيبُنِي إِلَّا مَا كَتَبْتَ لِي وَرِضًا بِمَا قَسَمْتَ
لِي يَا أَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِينَ

Translation: O Allah إلهي You are aware of all my concealed and open deeds; hence accept my apology. And You are aware of my needs, bestow upon me what I seek. And You are aware of my inner being; hence forgive my sins. O Allah إلهي I ask You for such a faith which overwhelms my heart and a true belief that I will be facing only what has been predestined for me, and contentment with what is in my fate from You, O the most merciful of all!

Come at Multazam

After completing Ṣalāh and Du'ā, embrace Multazam. The section between Hajar-ul-Aswad and the sacred door of the Holy Ka'bah is called Multazam. The blessed door is not included in Multazam. Embrace Multazam with your chest, belly, right

cheek and left cheek. Raise both hands above the head and spread them on Multazam or spread right hand towards the blessed door and the left towards Hajar-ul-Aswad. Let tears flow and make Du'ā sobbing with extreme humbleness and humility for yourself and the entire Ummah in your native language.

This is the place where Du'ā is accepted. Also recite this Du'ā having recited Ṣalāt-ʿAlan-Nabi.

Du'ā to be Made at Multazam

اللَّهُمَّ يَا رَبَّ الْبَيْتِ الْعَتِيقِ أَعْتَقْ رِقَابَنَا وَرِقَابَ آبَائِنَا
وَأُمَّهَاتِنَا وَإِخْوَانِنَا وَأَوْلَادِنَا مِنَ النَّارِ يَا ذَا الْجُودِ
وَالْكَرَمِ وَالْفَضْلِ وَالْمَنِّ وَالْعَطَاءِ وَالْإِحْسَانِ اللَّهُمَّ
أَحْسِنْ عَاقِبَتَنَا فِي الْأُمُورِ كُلِّهَا وَأَجِرْنَا مِنْ خِزْيِ الدُّنْيَا
وَعَذَابِ الْآخِرَةِ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي عَبْدُكَ وَابْنُ عَبْدِكَ وَاهْبِثْ تَحْتَ
بَابِكَ مُلْتَجِئًا بِأَعْتَابِكَ مُتَذَلِّلٌ بَيْنَ بَيْدَيْكَ أَرْجُو رَحْمَتَكَ
وَأَخْشَى عَذَابَكَ مِنَ النَّارِ يَا قَدِيمَ الْإِحْسَانِ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي
أَسْأَلُكَ أَنْ تَرَفِّعَ ذِكْرِي وَتَضَعَهُ وَرِي وَتُصَلِّحَ أَمْرِي
وَتُطَهِّرَ قَلْبِي وَتُنَوِّرَ لِي فِي قَبْرِي وَتَغْفِرَ لِي ذَنْبِي وَأَسْأَلُكَ
الدَّرَجَاتِ الْعُلَى مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ آمِينَ

Translation: O Allah! O Creator of this ancient House! Free our necks and those of our ancestors, our mothers (and sisters), our

brothers and children from the fire of Hell! O the forgiver, the most merciful, the most beneficent, the most kind, the bestower and the most generous. O Allah! bless us with good end in all our affairs and save us from remorse in this world and torment in the Hereafter. O Allah! I am Your servant and the son of Your servant, I am standing beneath Your sacred door, I have clung to its doorstep and I am expressing my humbleness before You and I am begging for Your mercy and I fear the torment of Hell, O Ever-Kind (be kind with me at this moment). I implore You to raise my name and lighten the burden of my sins and reform my affairs, cleanse my inner self, illuminate my grave, and forgive my sins and I am begging You for high status in Paradise. Āmīn

An Important Ruling

After performing the Tawāf which is followed by Sa'i, offer Ṣalāh of Tawāf before coming to Multazam. In case of performing the Tawāf which is not followed by Sa'i, e.g. a Nafl Tawāf or Tawāf-uz-Ziyārah (provided Sa'i of Hajj has already been performed), one should approach Multazam prior to offering the Ṣalāh of Tawāf at Maqām-u-Ibrāhīm. (Bahār-e-Shar'at)

Come at Zam Zam Well

Come at the well of Zam Zam. Reciting بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ drink Zam Zam water whilst standing and facing the Qiblah. Drink it in 3 sips till your stomach is full. After drinking the Zam Zam water, say اَتَعَفَّدُ بِهِ عَمْرًا. While drinking, look at the Holy Ka'bah after each sip. Sprinkle some of this blessed water over your body and moisten face, arms and head with it but take care that no drop falls on the floor.

The Prophet of Rahmah, the Intercessor of Ummah صلى الله عليه وسلم has stated, 'The purpose for which Zam Zam is drunk will be fulfilled.'

Recite This Du'a After Drinking Zam Zam Water

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ عِلْمًا نَافِعًا وَرِزْقًا وَاسِعًا وَشِفَاءً مِنْ كُلِّ دَاءٍ

Translation: O Allah عز وجل I ask You for useful knowledge, increased sustenance and cure for all diseases.

Sa'i of Şafā and Marwāh

Prepare for Sa'i between Şafā and Marwāh now. However, if you are tired or occupied, you may take some rest before performing Sa'i. It may be noted that it is not a Sunnah to perform Iqbilā' in Sa'i.

Now, perform Istilām of Hajar-ul-Aswad as usual by raising both hands up to ears and then recite the following Du'a:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ أَكْبَرُ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ

Now come at Rāh-us-Şafā. The mount Şafā is outside Masjid-ul-Harām. Since it is a Sunnah to place out left foot first whilst exiting a Masjid, do the same here while exiting Masjid-ul-Harām and recite the following Du'a:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ فَضْلِكَ وَرَحْمَتِكَ

Translation: O Allah عز وجل I beg You for Your mercy and grace.

While reciting Şalāt-'Alan-Nabī, now go uphill at Şafā such that you may see the Holy Ka'bah from there. This can be achieved walking uphill just slightly. Therefore, avoid climbing the mount too high like the masses as this is contrary to Sunnah. You should then recite the following Du'a:

أَبْدَأُ بِمَا بَدَأَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى إِنَّ الصَّغَا وَالْعَرَوَةَ مِنْ شَعَائِرِ اللَّهِ
فَمَنْ حَمَى النَّبِيَّ أَوْ اغْتَمَرَ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِ أَنْ يَطْلُوفَ بِهِمَا
وَمَنْ تَطَوَّعَ خَيْرًا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ شَاكِرٌ عَلِيمٌ

Translation: I begin with that which Allah عز وجل has begun with (this Holy Statement of His); Without doubt, Şafā and Marwāh are from amongst the signs from Allah عز وجل, whosoever performs Hajj or 'Umrah of this house, there is no sin on him for taking rounds of these two. And whoever performs a good deed at his own will, undoubtedly Allah عز وجل is the most rewarding and all knowing.

Wrong Way

Out of ignorance, many people are seen waving their palms towards the Ka'bah. Likewise, some signal with their hands and some raise hands up to their ears three times and then drop them, all these are incorrect manners. What you should do is to raise your hands up to your shoulders as in Du'a, whilst facing the Ka'bah. Make Du'a for as long as it takes to recite 25 Ayahs of Sūrah al-Baqarah.

Make Du'a humbly whilst pleading and sobbing as this is a place where Du'a is accepted. Pray for the betterment of yourself and all other Muslims including Muslim jinns. It will be a great favour if you make Du'a of forgiveness for me, a

sinner (Sag-e-Madinah). Reciting Ṣalāt-Alan-Nahī make the following Du'ā.¹

Du'ā of Mount Safā

اَللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ اَكْبَرُ اَكْبَرُ اَكْبَرُ اَكْبَرُ اَكْبَرُ وَلِلّٰهِ الْحَمْدُ الْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَلَى مَا
هَدَانَا الْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَلَى مَا اَوْلَانَا الْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَلَى مَا اَلْهَمَّنَا
اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ الَّذِي هَدَانَا لِهَذَا وَمَا كُنَّا لِنَهْتَدِيَ لَوْلَا اَنْ هَدَانَا
اَللّٰهُ لَا اِلَهَ اِلَّا اَللّٰهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيْكَ لَهُ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ
يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ وَهُوَ حَيٌّ لَا يَمُوتُ بِيَدِهِ الْخَيْرُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ
شَيْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ لَا اِلَهَ اِلَّا اَللّٰهُ وَحْدَهُ وَصَدَقَ وَعْدُهُ وَنَصَرَ عَبْدَهُ
وَاَعَزَّ جُنْدَهُ وَهَزَمَ الْاَحْزَابَ وَحْدَهُ لَا اِلَهَ اِلَّا اَللّٰهُ وَلَا تَعْبُدُ اِلَّا
اِيَّاهُ مُخْلِصِيْنَ لَهُ الدِّيْنَ وَلَوْ كَرِهَ الْكَافِرُوْنَ اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنَّكَ قُلْتَ
وَقَوْلُكَ الْحَقُّ اَدْعُوْنِيْ اَسْتَجِبْ لَكُمْ وَاِنَّكَ لَا تَخْلِفُ الْمِيْعَادُ اَللّٰهُمَّ
كَمَا هَدَيْتَنِيْ لِلْاِسْلَامِ اَسْئَلُكَ اَنْ لَا تَنْزِعَهُ مِنِّيْ حَتّٰى تُوَفِّيَنِيْ وَاَنَا
مُسْلِمٌ سُبْحَانَ اَللّٰهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ وَلَا اِلَهَ اِلَّا اَللّٰهُ وَاللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ وَلَا حَوْلَ

¹ As intention is not a condition for the Ruku of Jamarāt and Wusqaf in 'Arafāt etc. it is not a condition for Sa'i as well. If the Sa'i is performed even without an intention, it will still be valid. However, it is Mustahab to make intention. Currently, it is stated in most of Hajj books in Urdu that an intention be made before the Du'a of Safā, whereas this is not correct. The correct ruling is that if one wishes to make intention, he should first recite the Du'a of Sa'i and then make the intention for Sa'i before getting off the mount Safā. Therefore, the intention has been mentioned after the Du'a of Sa'i in this book. (Sag-e-Madinah)

وَلَا قُوَّةَ اِلَّا بِاَللّٰهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيْمِ اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ وَسَلِّمْ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا
مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى اٰلِهِ وَاصْحَابِهِ وَاَزْوَاجِهِ وَكُرِّيَّاتِهِ وَاتَّبَاعِهِ اِلَى يَوْمِ
الَّذِيْنَ اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِيْ وَلِوَالِدَيَّ وَلِجَمِيْعِ الْمُسْلِمِيْنَ
وَالْمُسْلِمَاتِ وَسَلَامٌ عَلَى الْمُرْسَلِيْنَ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِيْنَ

Translation: Allahu Akbar is the greatest, Allahu Akbar is the greatest, Allahu Akbar is the greatest, Only He is worthy of all glorification. Allahu Who has guided us on the right path deserves all glorification. And Allahu Who has blessed us with bounty deserves glorification. Only Allahu is worthy of glorification Who has guided us to the path of virtues. All glorifications are for Allahu only who has blessed us with righteousness and if He had not blessed us with righteousness, we could not get it (by our own). Allahu is alone deserving of worship, no one is His partner. For Him is sovereignty. He is worthy of all sort of admiration. Life and death are under His omnipotence. He is alive such that He cannot die. Goodness and virtues are under His authority. He is Omnipotent. No one is worthy of worship except Allahu Who is One and His promise is true and He helped His servant and honoured his forces with victory and He defeated alone all the battallions of evil doers. Nobody is worthy of worship except Allahu. We purely worship Him only even though the disbelievers get annoyed, O Allah! It is Your saying and Your saying is truth: 'Make Du'a to Me, I will accept.' And You don't go against Your promise. So O Allah! You have blessed me with the wealth of Islam. Now I beg You not to withdraw this wealth from me. Keep me a Muslim till I die. Allah is free from all shortcomings and only He is worthy of all glorifications. Nobody is worthy of worship except Him and Allah is the greatest. There is no strength except that bestowed by

Allah عز وجل! O Allah عز وجل! Shower blessings and salutations on our sovereign Sayyidunā Muḥammad ﷺ and on his kinfolk and his companions and his pious wives and his dynasty and his followers till the Day of Judgement. Yā Allah عز وجل! Forgive me, my parents, and all Muslim men and women and send Salām on all Prophets. And all glorifications are for Allah عز وجل Who is the Rab of all the worlds.

Completing the Du'a, recite Ṣalāt-'Alan-Nabī, lower your hands and make the intention of Sa'i in your heart. However, it is better to make verbal intention provided you understand its meaning. Make the following intention:

Intention of Sa'i

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ اُرِيْدُ السَّعْيَ بَيْنَ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ سَبْعَةً اَشْوَاطٍ
لِّوَجْهِكَ الْكَرِيْمِ فَيَسِّرْهُ لِيْ وَتَقَبَّلْهُ مِنِّيْ

Translation: O Allah! I intend to perform the seven rounds of Sa'i between Ṣafā and Marwāh for Your pleasure. Make it easy for me and accept it from me.

Du'a When Descending from Ṣafā/Marwāh

اَللّٰهُمَّ اسْتَعْمِلْنِيْ بِسُنَّةِ نَبِيِّكَ صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالٰى عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ
وَتَوَقَّئِيْ عَلَى مِلَّتِهِمْ وَاَعِزَّنِيْ مِنْ مُضِلَّاتِ الْفِتَنِ بِرَحْمَتِكَ يَا
اَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِيْنَ

O Allah! Make me one who acts upon the Sunnah of Your beloved Prophet ﷺ, let me die in his religion, and save me from evils of heresy with Your mercy, O the most merciful!

Whilst busy with Zikr and Ṣalāt-'Alan-Nabī, walk from Ṣafā towards Marwāh at a medium pace. (Nowadays this passage has marble flooring and air coolers. There was a time when Sayyidatunā Ḥājirah رضى الله تعالى عنها had performed Sa'i. Just for a moment think of that heart-breaking situation when this area was barren with no sign of water and vegetation, Sayyidunā Ismā'īl عليه السلام was an infant crying desperately out of extreme thirst and Sayyidatunā Ḥājirah رضى الله تعالى عنها was restlessly searching for water in the scorching heat of this rocky land).

On reaching the first green mark, Islamic brothers should begin to run (but in a dignified way, not uncontrollably) and those on wheel-chairs should step up their speed. If there is a crowd, wait for a moment when there is hope of the crowd being decreased. Whilst running, take care that neither you nor any body else gets hurt as running here is a Sunnah but causing pain to a Muslim is Ḥarām. Islamic sisters should not run. Now, Islamic brothers whilst running and Islamic sisters whilst walking should recite the following Du'a.

Du'a to be Recited between Green Marks

رَبِّ اغْفِرْ وَاَرْحَمْ وَتَجَاوَزْ عَمَّا تَعْلَمُ اِنَّكَ تَعْلَمُ مَا لَا نَعْلَمُ^ط
اِنَّكَ اَنْتَ الْاَعَزُّ الْاَكْرَمُ وَاَهْدِيْنِيْ لِلْيُسْبِيْ اَقْسُوْمُ^ط اَللّٰهُمَّ
اجْعَلْهُ حَاجًا مَّرْغُوْرًا وَسَعْيًا مَشْكُوْرًا وَذَنْبًا مَغْفُوْرًا^ط

Translation: O my Rab عز وجل, forgive me and have mercy on me. Forgive my wrongdoings that are known to You. Without doubt, You are fully aware but we are not. Without doubt, You are great and glorified. Keep me on the straight path. O Allah عز وجل Accept my Hajj, make my Sa'i fruitful and forgive my sins.

When you arrive at the next green mark, slow down and proceed towards Marwah. Look! You are now at the blessed mount of Marwah. Most people try to go as high as possible but you should not do so, rather abide by the Sunnah. You should go uphill a little only. Even by reaching as far as the check-marble floor starts, you are considered to have climbed Marwah.

Although, nowadays, the Ka'bah is not visible from here due to various constructions, you should still face towards the direction of the Ka'bah and make Du'a for the same amount of time spent on Safa (in Du'a). There is no need to make the intention again, as it has already been made. Now you have completed one round.

Now proceed towards Safa making Du'a. Perform the same act between the two green lights (Milayn-e-Akhḥarayn) as you did during the first round, i.e. Islamic brothers should run while Islamic sisters should just walk in this passage whilst making Du'a. On reaching Safa, two rounds would be completed. Continue until all seven rounds are completed. The seventh round will finish at Marwah. Your Sa'i is now complete.

Ṣalāh of Sa'i is Sunnah

If it is not a Makruh time for Ṣalāh, perform two Rak'at Ṣalāh in Masjid-ul-Haram, as it is Mustahab. It is reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ offered two Rak'at Ṣalāh having performed Sa'i at the border of Maṭaf in the direction of Hajar-ul-Aswad.

This act of performing Tawaf and Sa'i is called 'Umrah'. So 'Umrah has been completed for the Qarin and the Mutamatti'.

Tawaf-ul-Qudum

For a Mufrid, this Tawaf is, in fact, Tawaf-ul-Qudum, i.e. a ritual for attendance in the court of Allah ﷻ. A Qarin should perform one more Tawaf and Sa'i with the intention of Tawaf-ul-Qudum which is a Sunnah for both a Qarin and a Mufrid. Although missing it is a bad act, no *Dam'* (dam) etc. will be Wajib.

Halq or Taqsir

Men should now do either Halq, i.e. get their entire head shaved or Taqsir, i.e. get their hair trimmed.

Definition of Taqsir

Taqsir implies cutting the hair of a quarter of the head equal to a finger digit¹ in length. As a caution, cut a bit more than this length to ensure that the shorter hair present in the centre of the head also gets cut equal to a finger digit in length. Some people just cut a few strands of hair with a pair of scissors, which is absolutely wrong for the Hanafis, and the restrictions of Hram will not be terminated either in this case.

Taqsir for Islamic Sisters

It is Haram for Islamic sisters to shave their entire head. They should perform Taqsir only. An easy way of it is to cut hair from the end of the plait of hair a little more than the length of a finger digit. It is important that at least the hair of one quarter of the head must be cut.

¹ In this book, the word 'Dam' has been used in the sense of an expiation with its pronunciation as 'dam.' It must not be pronounced as 'damm.' Note that this word has been italicized in the whole book with its 'D' capitalized. (Translator's Note)

² Each finger has 3 digits and the thumb has 2.

Advice for Those Performing Ṭawāf-ul-Qudūm

It is not necessary to perform Iqṭibā', Raml and Sa'i for Ṭawāf-ul-Qudūm. However, if these acts are not performed in Ṭawāf-ul-Qudūm, they must be performed with Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah. Since it may be difficult to perform these acts in Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah due to massive crowd or tiredness, my suggestion is that these acts be performed in Ṭawāf-ul-Qudūm so that one would no longer need to perform them in Ṭawāf-e-Ziyārah.

Advice for Mutamatti'

The Mufrid and the Qārin have completed the Raml and Sa'i of Hajj through Ṭawāf-ul-Qudūm but a Mutamatti' cannot do so as Ṭawāf-ul-Qudūm is not a Sunnah for him. The Ṭawāf and Sa'i which the Mutamatti' performed were in connection with 'Umrah and not the Hajj. Hence if a Mutamatti' also wants to fulfill these acts in advance, he can do so. After putting on Ihram for Hajj, he should perform a Nafl Ṭawāf with Raml and Sa'i. Now, there would be no need for him to perform these acts during Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah.

Advice for All Hājis

Now all the Hājis whether they are Mufrid, Mutamatti' or Qārin will be spending the pleasant moments of their lives in Makka-tul-Mukarramah eagerly waiting for 8th Zul-Hijjah.

Dear Hājis! This is the sacred city where the Noble Prophet ﷺ has spent nearly 53 years of his blessed life. It is the city which brings back the memories of our beloved Prophet ﷺ. Therefore, show utmost respect and reverence here. Refrain from even the intention of sin as one

sin is also equivalent to a hundred thousand sins here and one good deed is equivalent to a hundred thousand deeds.

Swearing, backbiting, tale-telling, lying etc. are always Harām, but committing any of these sins and every other sin here is equivalent to committing one hundred thousand sins. Moreover, do not be like those unwise people who shave off their beards whilst doing Haq.

Remember that shaving off beard or trimming it less than a fist-length are both Harām acts and doing so here is equivalent to committing one hundred thousand Harām acts.

Dear Hājis! Your face is being kissed by the sacred breeze of Makkah and Madinah, therefore, let the blessed beard grow and adorn your face with this holy Sunnah of the Holy Prophet ﷺ forever.

*Can a Prophet devotee shave his beard
Why does his face not express his devotion?*

What to Do During Stay in Makkah?

1. Perform as many Nafl Ṭawāf as possible as this is more preferable for you than even Nafl Ṣalāh. Remember! After performing a Nafl Ṭawāf, one should first embrace Muhiyazam before offering 2 Rak'at Ṣalāh at Maqām-u-Ibrāhīm.
2. Perform Ṭawāfs on behalf of the Holy Prophet ﷺ, Sayyidunā Ghauṣ-ul-A'zam عليه السلام, your parents, spiritual guide (Shaykh/Murshid) etc.

* Details regarding the visits of holy places are given ahead.

3. Keep as many Nafl fasts as possible, reaping the reward of a hundred thousand Nafl fasts for each. Take care that whenever you break the fast (i.e. do Iftār) within Masjid-ul-Harām or whenever you drink Zam Zam water there, do not forget to make the intention of I'tikāf first¹. Otherwise, it will be a sin which will be equivalent to one hundred thousand sins in Masjid-ul-Harām. Unfortunately, nowadays people do not pay attention to this ruling. (The intention of I'tikāf has been mentioned on page 141).
4. Whenever you glance at the Holy Ka'bah, recite *كَوْنِ بِالْحَيَّةِ وَالْحَيَّةُ بِالْحَيَّةِ* thrice, *Ṣalā-'Alan-Nabi* once and make Du'ā afterwards *يَا مُجِيبُ دُعَائِ الْمُسْتَغِيثِينَ* Du'ā will be accepted. This glad-tiding of the acceptance of Du'ā is for every glance at the Holy Ka'bah.

Very Important Caution

It has often been observed that some people keep their shoes/slippers outside the sacred gates of Masjid-ul-Harām and Masjid-un-Nabawī and, on their return from the Masjid, they wear any pair of shoes they like. This is impermissible and a sin. Although the owners of those shoes may be not traceable due to crowd, it is still unlawful to use them. The rulings for such shoes are like those of Luqṭah (i.e. lost belongings of someone else). If the owner could not be found, whoever finds this Luqṭah can use it only when he is Faqīr himself. Otherwise, he has to donate it to some Faqīr.

¹ This ruling is not only for Masjid-ul-Haram but rather for any other Masjid. Eating, sleeping and drinking in any Masjid is not permissible. For details regarding all sorts of I'tikāf refer to Faiz-e-Ramadhān (English).

Advice for Islamic Sisters

Islamic sisters shouldn't come into Masjid-ul-Harām or Masjid-un-Nabawī to offer Ṣalāh as the objective is to earn reward, and they may attain more reward by offering Ṣalāh at home as stated in the following Ḥadīth.

The Prophet of mankind, the peace of our heart and mind, the most generous and kind *حَلِىُّ الْمَعْنَى عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ* has stated, 'There is more reward for woman in offering Ṣalāh at her home rather than offering it in my Masjid (i.e. Masjid-un-Nabawī).'

Therefore, they should offer Ṣalāh in their dwellings. However, when there is no crowd they should come to Masjid-ul-Harām daily to perform Ṭawāf or visit the blessed Masjid of the Holy Prophet *حَلِىُّ الْمَعْنَى عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ* daily to make their Ṣalāt and Salām. Instead of spending time in shopping, all respected Hājīs should try to spend time in worship as one may not be able to get this opportunity again.

Seven Harām Acts During Ṭawāf

The following acts are Harām in Ṭawāf, even if it is a Nafl one:

1. To perform Ṭawāf without Wudū.
2. Unveiling of a quarter of that part of the body which is included in 'Sitr.' For example, unveiling of a quarter of thigh is Harām. Likewise, unveiling of a quarter of the ear or the wrist of an Islamic sister is Harām.

Islamic sisters pay very little attention to this. During Ṭawāf, especially when doing Istilām of Hajar-ul-Aswad, a quarter of the wrists of several Islamic sisters is unveiled, even sometimes complete wrist is unveiled, which is Harām.

(Unveiling the ear or the wrist to a non-Mahram male is Harām even besides Tawāf. For learning detailed rulings regarding Islamic Veil, study Sag-e-Madīnah's booklet entitled 'Zakhrī Sānp').

3. To make 'Tawāf on some carriage or on someone's back without a valid excuse.
4. To crawl or drag oneself whilst sitting during Tawāf without a valid excuse.
5. To make Tawāf in the opposite direction keeping the Ka'bah at right side.
6. To pass from inside the Ḥaṭīm during Tawāf.
7. To perform less than seven rounds.

Seven Makrūh Acts During Tawāf

1. Useless talking.
2. To make Du'ā and Zikr aloud (therefore, it is Makrūh that a person recites Du'ā aloud during Tawāf and others also repeat it aloud).
3. To perform Tawāf in impure clothes. (As a caution, don't carry used shoes/slippers with you during Tawāf).
4. To perform Tawāf with longer intervals in between the rounds of Tawāf. However there is no harm if one needs to go to the toilet or to make Wudū. He may leave. He should resume Tawāf from where he had left; there is no need to restart from the beginning.

¹ It has also been translated into English under the title of 'Injured Soaked.' Further, a very detailed book written by Amīr-e-Ahl-e-Sunnat under the title of 'Parday Kay Isaray Mujab Sa'at Jazab' has been published. [Majlis-e-Tarajim]

5. To start the next Tawāf without offering the two Rak'āt Salāh of the previous one. However, if the time is Makrūh for Salāh, there is no harm in doing so. For example, several Tawāfs may be performed without offering Salāh of Tawāf from Subh-e-Šādīq till 20 minutes after the appearance of the edge of the sun at sunrise or after offering Salāt-ul-'Aṣr till sunset. However, after the elapsing of Makrūh timing, two Rak'āt Salāh will have to be offered for each Tawāf.
6. Eating is Makrūh during Tawāf (but one may drink water).
7. To perform Tawāf in the intense need of passing urine or breaking wind etc.

Seven Permissible Acts During Sa'i and Tawāf

1. To make Salām
2. To reply to Salām
3. To talk when necessary
4. To drink water (eating is not allowed during Tawāf but it is allowed during Sa'i).
5. To recite verses of Ḥamd, Na'at or Manqabat in low voice
6. To pass across the front of someone offering Salāh, as Tawāf is also like Salāh. However, passing is impermissible during Sa'i.
7. To ask or answer an Islamic ruling

Seven Makrūh Acts in Sa'i

1. Performing Sa'i with longer intervals in between its rounds. However, one may leave to relieve oneself or to make

Wuḍū if it is broken, although Wuḍū is not a requisite for Sa'i.

2. Trading
3. Useless talking
4. Looking here and there uselessly is Makrūh in Sa'i and more Makrūh in Ṭawāf.
5. For males not to run between the green marks without a valid reason.
6. Delaying Sa'i too much after Ṭawāf.
7. Unveiling of Sitr-e-'Awrat

Three Miscellaneous Rulings Regarding Sa'i

1. Performing Sa'i by walking on foot is Wājib. However, performing it by sliding whilst sitting or riding is permissible in case of compulsion.
2. Purity is not a conditional requirement for Sa'i. A woman suffering from menses may also perform Sa'i.
3. It is Mustahab to perform Sa'i in the state of Wuḍū with purity of body and clothes. Whilst starting Sa'i, first recite Du'a of Ṣalāh and then make the intention for Sa'i.

Important Advice for Islamic Sisters

Islamic sisters should keep themselves apart from males. If they don't take care at such sacred places, where else will they take care? Most of the unwise women intrude into the males' crowd in order to touch Hajar-ul-Aswad and Rukn Yamani or

to become closer to the Holy Ka'bah. How shameful it is! This is a grave sin and a very shameful act. Remember that one sin here amounts to one hundred thousand sins.

Putting on Ihram of Hajj

If you have not yet put on the Ihram of Hajj, put on it on the 7th of Zul-Hijjah¹. Its intention may be made at home but it is preferable to make intention in the following words after offering two Rak'at Nafl Ṣalāh in Masjid-ul-Haram:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّىْ اُرِيْدُ الْحَجَّ فَيَسِّرْهُ لِيْ وَتَقَبَّلْهُ مِنِّىْ وَاَعِزَّنِيْ عَلَيْهِ
وَبَارِكْ لِيْ فِيْهِ ۚ تَوَيْتُ الْحَجَّ وَاَخْرَمْتُ بِهِ لِيْلِيْ تَعَالٰى

Translation: Ya Allah ﷻ, I make the intention of Hajj, make it easy for me and accept it from me. Help me in offering it and make it blessed for me. I have made intention for Hajj and put on Ihram of it for the sake of Allah ﷻ.

After making the intention, loudly recite Labbaik thrice but Islamic sisters should recite it in low voice. Now the restrictions of Ihram become effective once again.

A Madani Advice

Now it would be convenient for you to perform a Nafl Ṭawāf along with Iqṭibā', Raml and Sa'i of Hajj. In this way, you will not be required to perform Raml and Sa'i in Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah.

¹ One may also put on Ihram on 8th Zul-Hijjah but it would be convenient to put on it on 7th Zul-Hijjah. In addition, reward of Hajj will also commence earlier. (Sag-e-Munadilat)

Leaving for Minā

Today, it is the morning of 8th Zūl-Hijjah. Excitement fills the air. Everybody is eager to move for Minā¹. Take the necessary items, e.g. rosary, prayer-mat, compass, some utensils, water bottle that can be hung around the neck and address of the Mu'allim. The address of the Mu'allim should always be with you as it will prove to be beneficial in case you get lost. Don't forget to take money for meeting the expenses of Qurbānī, meal etc. If possible, make the journey to Minā, 'Arafāt and Muzdalifah on foot as 70 million good deeds will be written for every step until your return to Makka-tul-Mukarramah. وَاللَّهُ تَعَالَىٰ أَعْلَمُ

Recite Talbiyah and Ṣalāt-'Alam-Nabī abundantly all the way. As soon as Minā appears, recite Ṣalāt-'Alam-Nabī and the following Du'ā:

اَللّٰهُمَّ هَذَا مِنِّيْ فَامْنُنْ عَلَيَّ بِمَا مَنَنْتَ بِهٖ عَلٰى اَوْلِيَآيَاكَؕ

Translation: O Allah (ﷻ)! This is Minā. Bless me with the boon that you bestowed upon Your Auliya (beloveds).

Look! You have now entered the glorious valley of Minā. How captivating is the scene here! Tents are everywhere in the plains and on the plateaus. Stay in the tent provided by your Mu'allim. You will be offering five Ṣalāh (from Ṣalā-tul-Zuhr of 8th Zūl-Hijjah to Ṣalā-tul-Fajr of 9th Zūl-Hijjah) in Minā as the beloved and blessed Prophet of Allah (ﷺ) also did the same.

¹ Your Mu'allim's representative may ask you to stand outside your accommodation on the evening of the 7th Zūl-Hijjah in wait for the bus to Minā. Don't pay attention to this nor dispute with him. Instead, take some rest that night and go to Minā the next morning; قَدْ تَعَالَىٰ عَنِ النَّاسِ وَفِيهَا تَبْقَىٰ (Sag-e-Madani)

Alas! No Care is Taken

In Minā, 40 Hājis are accommodated in a single tent and the tents in 'Arafāt are even bigger. Regretfully, men and women both are accommodated in the same tent. Neither there is arrangement for veiling for women nor do the Hājis bother about it. Modest Hājis are advised to carry shawls with them. To prevent intermingling of their women with non-Mahram men, they should make a temporary partition with shawls at a side of the tent in Minā and 'Arafāt.

This day is very important. Some unwise people may be wasting their precious time in idle chat, but you should not pay any attention to them. Remain busy with worship. Tonight is the night of 'Arafah. If possible, spend this night in worship; there are many other nights to sleep and rest. This opportunity may not come again. If possible, recite the following Du'ā 1000 times at the night of 'Arafah. If you cannot recite it 1000 times, recite it as many times as you can. Recite it at least once.

Du'ā of Night of 'Arafah

سُبْحَنَ الَّذِي فِي السَّمَاءِ عَرْشُهُ سُبْحَنَ الَّذِي فِي الْأَرْضِ مَوْطِنُهُ سُبْحَنَ الَّذِي فِي الْبَحْرِ سَمِيلُهُ سُبْحَنَ الَّذِي فِي النَّارِ سُلْطَانُهُ سُبْحَنَ الَّذِي فِي الْجَنَّةِ رَحْمَتُهُ سُبْحَنَ الَّذِي فِي الْقَمْرِ قَضَائُهُ سُبْحَنَ الَّذِي فِي الْهَوَاءِ رُوحُهُ سُبْحَنَ الَّذِي رَفَعَ السَّمَاءَ سُبْحَنَ الَّذِي وَضَعَ الْأَرْضَ سُبْحَنَ الَّذِي لَا مَلْجَأَ وَلَا مَنَجَىٰ مِنْهُ إِلَّا إِلَيْهِؕ

Translation: Pure is He ﷻ Whose 'Arsh is in the Heavens, Pure is He ﷻ Whose sovereignty is in the earth, Pure is He ﷻ Whose path is in the oceans, Pure is He ﷻ Whose sultanate is in Hell, Pure is He ﷻ Whose mercy is in Paradise, Pure is He ﷻ Whose commandment is in the grave, Pure is He ﷻ under Whose authority are the souls present in the air, Pure is He ﷻ Who has elevated the skies and Pure is He ﷻ Who has lowered the earth, Pure is He ﷻ from Whose torment there is no refuge except towards Him.

Leaving for 'Arafāt

Today is the 9th of Zūl-Hijjah. After offering Fajr Ṣalāh in its Mustahab time, remain busy with reciting Tullbiyah, doing Zikr and making Du'ā until the sun rises and shines on the mountain Ṣābir which is situated opposite Masjid Khayf. Now proceed towards 'Arafāt with a trembling heart whilst doing Zikr and reciting Tullbiyah and Ṣalāt 'Alau-Nabī abundantly. Furthermore, recite this Du'ā once whilst leaving Minā:

Du'ā of Pathway to 'Arafāt

اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْهَا خَيْرَ عُدْوَةٍ عَدَوْتُهَا قَطُّ وَقَرِّبْهَا مِنِّي رِضْوَانِكَ
وَأَبْعِدْهَا مِنِّي سَخَطِكَ وَاللَّهُمَّ إِلَيْكَ تَوَجَّهْتُ وَعَلَيْكَ
تَوَكَّلْتُ وَوَجْهَكَ أَرَدْتُ فَاجْعَلْ ذَلِكَ مِنِّي مَغْفُورًا وَحَاجِي
مَقْرُورًا وَأَوْزَحِي وَبَارِكْ لِي فِي سَفَرِي وَأَقْصِرْ
بِعَمَلَاتِي حَاجَتِي إِلَيْكَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

Translation: O Allah ﷻ! Make this morning of mine the best of mornings and make it closer to Your pleasure and distance it from

Your wrath. O Allah ﷻ! I have turned towards You and I have trusted You and intended Your Wajh-e-Karīm. Forgive my sins, accept my Hajj, have mercy on me and do not make me deprived. Bless my journey with bounties and fulfill my needs in 'Arafāt. Without doubt, You have power over all things.

Entering 'Arafāt

You have now reached the sacred plains of 'Arafāt. Get overwhelmed and let your tears flow. Shortly, you will be entering the holy plains from where the visitors do not return empty handed. As you catch the sight of Jabal-e-Rahmah, recite Labbaik and make Du'ā more enthusiastically, as the Du'ā made here will be accepted ﷻ. Keep your heart and eyes in control. Keep on reciting Labbaik as you enter 'Arafāt weeping.

الحمد لله ﷻ This is the holy plains where millions of Muslims have gathered, all dressed alike. The calls of Labbaik are echoing everywhere. Indeed, countless Auliya of Allah ﷻ and two Prophets of Allah ﷻ namely Sayyidunā Khid̄ar and Sayyidunā Ilyās عَلَيْهِمَا السَّلَام are also present in 'Arafāt on the day of 'Arafah. It shows the importance of this day.

8 Madani Pearls Regarding Ritual Stay in 'Arafāt

1. Towards midday, perform Ghusl as this is Sunnat-ul-Muakkadah. If not possible, make Wudū at least.
2. The stipulated time for the ritual stay in 'Arafāt is from the commencement of the timing of Zuh̄r of 9th Zūl-Hijjah to the commencement of the timing of Fajr of 10th Zūl-Hijjah. The Hajj of the Muslims entering the plains of 'Arafāt even for a moment within this duration in the state of Ih̄rām will be valid. Even the one passing through the

atmosphere of 'Arafāt by air in the state of Ihram will also become Hāji. Today's stay in 'Arafāt is the main pillar of Hajj.

3. Today is a very sacred day. The Prophet of Rahmah, the Intercessor of Ummah ﷺ has stated, "Today is that day on which whoever controls his ears, eyes and tongue will be forgiven." (Tabaqat)
4. In 'Arafāt, the Ṣalāh of Zuḥar and 'Aṣr are offered together during the stipulated time of Zuḥar but this is subject to certain conditions¹.
5. It is Sunnah for the Hāji not to keep fast today. Furthermore, if possible, he should keep Wuḍū all the time.
6. It is better to stay as close to Jabal-ur-Rahmah as possible.
7. Some unwise people climb Jabal-ur-Rahmah and wave their kerchiefs from there. You should not do so; nor should you have ill feelings towards them. This is not the day to find faults with others but rather it is the day to shed tears and feel ashamed of one's own faults.
8. If possible, one should refrain from shade of anything, even that of umbrella in Mawqif (lodging in 'Arafāt). However, one who is incapable is exempted.

Emphatic Advice of Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān رحمه الله

Unlawful gazing is always Ḥarām whether one is in Ihram or in Mawqif or in Masjid-ul-Ḥarām or in front of the Holy Ka'bah or is even doing the Tawāf of the Ka'bah. This is an occasion

¹ You should offer Zuḥar Ṣalāh in Zuḥar timings and 'Aṣr Ṣalāh in 'Aṣr timings with Jumu'at inside your tent.

of your trial. The women have been ordered not to veil their faces and you have been commanded not to look at them.

Remember that these (women) are the servants of the most honourable King in Whose holy court, you and they, are all present at the moment. Without any comparison, when the cub of a lion is in his lap, who can dare to cast an evil look at it. These 'female-servants' of Allah ﷻ, the omnipotent, are also present in His special court. How dreadful it would be to gaze at them. وَلْيُحْذَرُوا الْفِتْنَةَ Be careful! Protect your faith. Protect your heart and eyes. The sacred Ḥaram is a place where even the intention of committing a sin is recorded as a sin and the punishment of committing a single sin is equal to a hundred thousand sins. May Allah ﷻ guide us towards good. (Anwar-ul-Bisharāt)

أَمِينُ بِجَاهِ النَّبِيِّ الْأَمِينِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ عَنْ يَدَيْهِ وَبِوَسِيلَتِهِ

Du'ās of 'Arafāt

1. According to a Ḥadiṣ, the one reciting following Kalimah of Tawḥīd (oneness), Sūrah Ikhḥās and the below-mentioned Ṣalāt-'Ala-n-Nabi 100 times each, in the afternoon, in his Mawqif (allocated place in plains of 'Arafāt), he is forgiven. In addition, if he intercedes for all those present in 'Arafāt, his intercession will be recognized.

❖ Recite this Kalimah of Tawḥīd (oneness) 100 times:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ ۚ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ

يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ۝

Translation: No one is worthy of worship except Allah ﷻ. He ﷻ is One, He ﷻ has no partner. For Him only is sovereignty and all glorifications. He ﷻ gives life and death and He ﷻ has power over everything.

- ❖ Recite Sūrah Ikhlas 100 times.
- ❖ Recite this Salāt-'Alan-Nabi 100 times:

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى (سَيِّدِنَا) مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى (سَيِّدِنَا)
إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَعَلَى آلِ (سَيِّدِنَا) إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ عَمِيدٌ مُجِيدٌ وَ
عَلَيْنَا مَعَهُمْ ۞

Translation: O Allah ﷻ send Salāt on (our Master) Muhammad ﷺ as You sent Salāt on (our Master) Ibrahim ﷺ and descendants of (our Master) Ibrahim ﷺ. Indeed, You are glorified and glorious. And [send Salāt] upon us as well along with them.

2. Recite the following three times اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَلِلَّهِ الْعِزَّةُ Recite Kalimah of Tawhīd once and then recite the following Du'a thrice:

اللَّهُمَّ اهْدِنِي بِالْهُدَى وَتَقِيْنِي وَأَعِصِمْنِي بِالتَّقْوَى
وَأَغْفِرْ لِي فِي الْآخِرَةِ وَالْأُولَى ۞

Translation: O Allah ﷻ Bless me with true guidance. Make me pure and grant me protection from sinning through piety and forgive me in this world and the Hereafter.

- ❖ Thereafter, recite the following Du'a once:

اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْهُ حَجًّا مَمْرُورًا وَذَلْبًا مَغْفُورًا ۞ اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ
كَالَّذِي نَقُولُ وَخَيْرًا مِمَّا نَقُولُ ۞ اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ وَسَلِّمْ
وَمَحْيَايَ وَمَمَاتِي وَإِلَيْكَ مَصَابِي وَكَرْبُ تَرَاتِي ۞ اللَّهُمَّ
أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ وَشَوْسَةِ الصَّدْرِ وَهَتَاتِ الْأَمْرِ ۞
اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ خَيْرِ مَا تَجِيءُ بِهِ الرِّيحُ وَتُعَوِّدُكَ مِنْ
شَرِّ مَا تَجِيءُ بِهِ الرِّيحُ ۞ اللَّهُمَّ اهْدِنَا بِالْهُدَى وَزَيِّنَّا بِالتَّقْوَى
وَأَغْفِرْ لَنَا فِي الْآخِرَةِ وَالْأُولَى ۞ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ رِزْقًا طَيِّبًا
مُبَارَكًا ۞ اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّكَ أَمَرْتَ بِالذُّعَاءِ وَقَضَيْتَ عَلَى نَفْسِكَ
بِالْإِجَابَةِ وَإِنَّكَ لَا تَخْلِفُ الْمِيْعَادَ وَلَا تَنْكُثُ عَهْدَكَ ۞ اللَّهُمَّ
مَا أَحْبَبْتُ مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَحَبِّبْهُ إِلَيْنَا وَفَسِّرْهُ لَنَا وَمَا كَرِهْتُ مِنْ
شَرٍّ فَكَرِّهْهُ إِلَيْنَا وَجَنِّبْنَاهُ وَلَا تَنْزِعْ مِنَّا الْإِسْلَامَ بَعْدَ إِدْ
هَدَيْتَنَا ۞ اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّكَ تَرَى مَكَانِي وَتَسْمَعُ كَلَامِي وَتَعْلَمُ
سِرِّي وَعَلَانِيَتِي وَلَا يَخْفَى عَلَيْكَ شَيْءٌ مِنْ أَمْرِي أَنَا
الْبَائِسُ الْفَقِيرُ الْمُسْتَغِيثُ الْمُسْتَجِيرُ الْوَجِلُ الْمُسْفِي الْمَقْرُرُ
الْمُعْتَرِفُ بِذُنُوبِهِ أَسْأَلُكَ مَسْأَلَةَ الْمُسْكِينِ وَأَتَهَمِلُ إِلَيْكَ
إِبْتِهَالُ الْمُدْبِ الدَّلِيلِ وَأَدْعُوكَ دُعَاءَ الْخَائِفِ الْمُضْطَرِّ

دُعَاءَ مَنْ خَضَعَتْ لَكَ رَقَبَتُهُ وَقَاضَتْ لَكَ عَيْنَاهُ وَنَجَلَ لَكَ
جَسَدُهُ وَرَغِمَ أَنْفُهُ ۖ اللَّهُمَّ لَا تَجْعَلْنِي بِدُعَائِكَ رَجِي شَقِيًّا وَكُرْ
بِي رَوْفًا رَحِيمًا يَا خَيْرَ الْمَسْتَوْلِينَ وَخَيْرَ الْمُعْطِينَ ۝

Translation: O Allah ﷻ! Make this an accepted (Hajj) and forgive sins. O Allah ﷻ! For You are all glorifications which we express and even better than what we express. O Allah ﷻ, my Ṣalāh, my worship, my living and my dying are all for You and towards You is my return, and O Allah ﷻ You are my protector. O Allah ﷻ, I beg You for protection from the torment of the grave, from the whisperings of my heart and from doing evil. O Allah ﷻ, I seek the good which is brought by the wind, and I seek protection from any evil which is brought by the wind. O Allah ﷻ, guide us towards truth, beautify us with plety and forgive us in the Hereafter. O Allah ﷻ, I beg from You pure and virtuous sustenance. O Allah ﷻ, You have commanded us to make Du'ā and have taken the responsibility of fulfilling our needs and without doubt You do not go against Your word and Your promise. O Allah ﷻ, whatever is dear to You, make it dear to us and make the same available to us and whatever You dislike, make us dislike it and make us refrain from it. After You have guided us to Islam, do not make us deviate from it. O Allah ﷻ, without doubt You see my abode, You listen to my words, You are aware of my hidden being and apparent being and nothing from my affairs is hidden from You. I am Your helpless sinful slave, fearful of my sins and I admit that I am a sinner begging You for protection from all sins. I plead with You like a beggar, as a sinful and wretched person whose head is bowed in humility to You, whose eyes are tearful, whose body is weak and whose nose is in the dust. O Allah ﷻ, don't make me unfortunate and be the most kind and merciful to me. O the best One to be asked, and the best bestower of all!

3. Sayyidunā Ibn Abi Shaybah رحمه الله تعالى and others have reported from Sayyidunā 'Alī رضي الله تعالى عنه and others that the Holy Prophet صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم has stated, 'On the day of 'Arafāt, the Du'ā of mine and that of other Prophets is as follows:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ ۚ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ
الْحَمْدُ يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ۝ اللَّهُمَّ
اجْعَلْ فِي سَمْعِي نُورًا وَفِي بَصَرِي نُورًا وَفِي قَلْبِي نُورًا ۝
اللَّهُمَّ اشْرِخْ لِي صَدْرِي وَيَسِّرْ لِي أَمْرِي وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ
وَسَاوِسِ الصَّدْرِ وَتَشْيِئَةِ الْأَمْرِ وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ ۝
اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا يَلِجُ فِي اللَّيْلِ وَشَرِّ مَا يَلِجُ
فِي النَّهَارِ وَشَرِّ مَا تَهْبُ بِهِ الرِّيحُ وَشَرِّ بَوَاقِي الدَّهْرِ ۝

Translation: There is none worthy to be worshiped except Allah ﷻ, Who is one with no partners. For Him is all sovereignty and all glorification. He ﷻ is alive and will never die and He ﷻ has power over all things. O Allah ﷻ, make my hearing refulgent, my sight refulgent and fill my heart with refulgence. O Allah ﷻ, broaden my chest and make easy my affairs. I beg You for protection from the whisperings of the heart, from ill-affairs and from the torment of the grave. I beg You for protection from that which comes with the night and that which comes with the day and that which comes with the wind and from the calamity of time.

It is Sunnah to Make Du'ā in 'Arafāt Whilst Standing

It is a Sunnah to make Du'ā in 'Arafāt whilst standing. Therefore, make Du'ā to your merciful Allah عز وجل whilst standing for as long as possible, with concentration of mind and sincerity of heart.

Imagine that it is the Day of Judgement, and you are present in the court of your Creator for the accountability of your deeds. With utmost humbleness and humility, with eyes closed and head bowed, with hope and fear, make Du'ā whilst trembling. Raise hands towards the sky (above the head) and become lost in asking for forgiveness and repentance. During the Du'ā, recite Talbiyah as often as possible, and ask for the forgiveness of yourself, your parents and the entire Ummah.

Make an attempt to shed at least even a single tear (as this is an indication of acceptance). If you cannot weep, at least wear a weeping look on the face, as imitating the good is also good.

Make Du'ā to Allah عز وجل with the Wasilah of the beloved and blessed Prophet ﷺ, all the other Prophets ﷺ and the Sahābah Kirām رضوان الله عليهم. Make Tarassul of Sayyidunā Ghauṣ-ul-A'ẓam رضوان الله عليه, give the Wasilah of every Wali of Allah عز وجل and of every devotee of Rasūlullāh.

Today the doors of mercy are open; there is no possibility of deprivation for those who beseech. The mercy of Allah عز وجل is showering. The entire plains of 'Arafāt is full of mercy and blessings. Whilst making Du'ā, at times tremble due to the fear of torment from Allah عز وجل and at other times fill your heart with the hope of immense mercy from Allah عز وجل.

Du'ā of 'Arafāt (English)

Raise both hands up to the level of either your chest or shoulders or raise them above your head making your palms face the sky. Commence your Du'ā with the recitation of Hamd, Šanā and Šalāt-'Alan-Nabī. During Du'ā try to recite Talbiyah and Šalāt-'Alan-Nabī as often as possible, then recite all the Arabic Du'ā Māšūrah you have learnt by heart.

Thereafter, express your heart feelings in your mother tongue and make Du'ā in the court of Allah عز وجل whilst crying. With utmost humility and such certainty that the Du'ā you are making is going to be accepted, make Du'ā like this:

اَللّٰهُمَّ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِيْنَ وَالصَّلٰوةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلٰى سَيِّدِ الْمُرْسَلِيْنَ

يَا اَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِيْنَ يَا اَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِيْنَ يَا اَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِيْنَ

يَا رَبَّنَا يَا رَبَّنَا يَا رَبَّنَا يَا رَبَّنَا

يَا اَللّٰهُ يَا اَرْحَمَ رَحِمٍ يَا اَرْحَمَ رَحِمٍ

* Please note that the Du'ā was originally written in Urdu by Amir-e-Akbar-e-Sunnat. [Translator's Note]

* The Holy Prophet ﷺ has said, 'Allah عز وجل has appointed an angel for the divine name (اَوْفَى الْمُرْسَلِيْنَ). Whosoever reads it three times, the angel calls out: 'Ask because the 'اَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِيْنَ' has turned His divine attention towards you.' (Ahkam-ul-Walā)

* Sayyidunā Imām Ja'far Sādiq رضوان الله عليه has stated that whosoever says (يَا رَبَّنَا) five times in helplessness, Allah عز وجل will save him from what he is afraid of and will accept his Du'ā. (Ahkam-ul-Walā) In other words, saying (يَا رَبَّنَا) five times removes affliction, causing the Du'ā to be accepted. (Sag-e-Madīnā)

O Allah ﷻ! It is Your infinite favour that You have created me as a human being, made me a Muslim and privileged me to be amongst the followers of Your beloved Prophet ﷺ. O Allah ﷻ! O Creator of the Noble Prophet ﷺ. How can I possibly thank You? You have granted me the opportunity to perform Hajj, and today on the day of 'Arafāt, You have granted me the privilege to stay on the ground of 'Arafāt.

Undoubtedly, Your beloved and my Master ﷺ also came here. How fortunate I am! I am present today in the same ground of 'Arafāt that had the opportunity to kiss the blessed soles of the beloved Prophet ﷺ. Muslims from all parts of the world have gathered here today, and certainly two of Your Prophets Sayyidunā Ilyās and Sayyidunā Khidr and many Auliya are also present. Therefore, O Creator of the merciful Prophet ﷺ. For the sake of the mercy which is descending upon the Prophets and the Auliya, shower at least a tiny drop upon this sinful servant also.

O the Creator of my beloved Rasūl ﷺ! I have raised my filthy, blackened hands drenched in sins, in your blessed court. O Rab of my Master ﷺ! Without doubt, my entire book of deeds is blackened due to sins. And today on this ground of 'Arafāt where thousands and thousands of Muslims have gathered, if there is anyone with the most sins, then without doubt that is me. O my Creator! If You show kindness only towards the pious, then which door would I, the most sinful person, go to? O Rab of the Prophet ﷺ! For the sake of the beloved ﷺ, I beg you to become pleased with me forever and forgive all my sins.

O Rab Who loves the beloved Prophet ﷺ the most, I acknowledge that I have deliberately disobeyed You and I have deliberately not fulfilled Your laws and commandments. Your divine proof is conclusive against me.

O my Allah ﷻ! I have no answer to You, and even though I have sinned, yet You are all forgiving. Through Your divine attribute of forgiveness, forgive my faults. O Allah ﷻ, through Your attribute of 'concealing faults' – cover up my faults. Forgive me, O Allah ﷻ! O most merciful Allah ﷻ through Your mercy and the mercy of Rahmatul-il-'Alamin ﷻ, forgive me.

O Allah ﷻ! Without doubt, I have continued to make mistake upon mistake, yet You have consistently given me grace. I have failed to abandon sins by taking advantage of the grace given to me by You. Now end of life is close and my death is approaching. How unfortunate that my past was lost in heedlessness, my present is nothing to speak about and as for tomorrow, the less said the better. My grave is waiting for me with its mouth open.

O Allah ﷻ! For the sake of Mustafā ﷺ, Ghaus-ul-A'zam ﷻ and Your mercy, please forgive this sinner. Bless me with fondness for good deeds and hatred for bad deeds, and whatever life of mine is left in this world, let me spend it abiding by Your commandments and Your Prophet's ﷺ Sunnah.

O the One Who made our beloved Prophet ﷺ the One Who has blessed us with a crown of respect on our heads despite our sinful lifestyle. O Allah ﷻ, protect us. With the Wasilah of Your Prophet's graceful and beautiful face, take us out from darkness and let us enter into light. O

Allah عزوجل, with the blessing of Your Prophet's beautiful hair, illuminate our dark graves and with the Wasilah of his refulgent face, let our graves be filled with refulgence of Your most beloved Rasūl ﷺ.

By virtue of the fragrant perspiration of our Master Muhammad ﷺ, let our graves be filled with sweet smell till the Day of Judgment and let us be immersed in beholding his grand vision at all stages of the afterlife.

O the Creator of the truthful Prophet! O the One Who blesses us, the helpless! 'The One who removes grief from the grieved ones! 'The One who grants solace to troubled hearts! 'The One who is more merciful to us than even our own parents! How merciful You are indeed! You have made us from amongst the Ummah of Your most beloved Prophet ﷺ, Your blessed Prophet ﷺ spent his nights remembering us and crying for us, but how sad, we spend our nights in hoodlessness. For the sake of the sacred tears of Your Prophet ﷺ, wash away the blackness of our deeds and convert our sins into good deeds merely by Your mercy.

O He عزوجل Who favours the weak and who protects the unprotected ones! By the Wasilah of the Holy Prophet ﷺ, have mercy on us. My inefficiency and weakness is apparent to You, I am that slave who cannot bear heat and severe cold. You also know that I cannot even bear the sting of a mosquito or flea and if even an ant bites me, I become uncomfortable. You know that if an insect gets under my garment it makes me jump. O My Allah عزوجل! If I am surrounded by fire in my grave, what will I do? If snakes and scorpions entered my grave, what would I do?

O Allah عزوجل, with the blessing of Muhammad ﷺ, have mercy on me. Without doubt, if even a single drop of Your infinite mercy falls upon me, I will gain success in this world and the Hereafter. Bestow upon me one single glance of Your benediction and grace.

O Rab of the Noble Prophet ﷺ! I have pinned all my hopes on Your mercy. You will certainly show mercy on me, a sinner. I swear that I am not disillusioned with Your mercy.

O Creator of Mustafa ﷺ! Your beloved Prophet ﷺ has told us the following words of Yours, 'O son of Adam! As long as you keep making Du'a to Me with hope, I will also keep forgiving your sins. O son of Adam! Even if your sins reach the limit of the heavens, still seek forgiveness for them, I will indeed forgive. O son of Adam! If you approach Me with all the sins of the earth, without having committed Shirk (polytheism) and Kufr (disbelief), I will come towards you with mercy and forgiveness equivalent to the earth.'

O Rab of Muhammad ﷺ! I have certainly filled the earth with sins and transgression, yet I have hope for Your mercy. With the Wasilah of Ghauṣ-ul-A'ẓam, my Khuwājāh Gharib Nawāz رحمة الله عليه, my Murshid, with the Wasilah of the leader of true lovers, 'Ala Haqīrat رحمة الله عليه, kindly forgive me, kindly forgive me, kindly forgive me.

I admit that I have committed major sins, yet all this is very small compared to Your mercy. Without doubt, Your mercy searches for the sinners, and who is a bigger sinner than me in this blessed plains of 'Arafāt.

O the Rab of Mustafā رحمى الله تعالى عبده وآله وسلم! I am ashamed of my sins and have hope that Your mercy will bless me. O Allah عز وجل! With the Wasīlah of the rightly guided caliphs, with the Wasīlah of the blessed mothers of the believers رحمى الله تعالى عنهن, with the Wasīlah of Bilāl Habshī, with the Wasīlah of Owais Qarnī رحمى الله تعالى عنهما, forgive me, my Murshid, my teachers, my respected elders, forgive my parents, my whole family and the entire Ummah.

O my Creator! Without doubt, I desire to worship You, but have been overpowered by Satan. My Nafs has destroyed me and my death is approaching me very fast. Unfortunately, the love of the world continues to increase within my heart.

O Creator of Mustafā رحمى الله تعالى عبده وآله وسلم! With the Wasīlah of every blessed thorn of Madīnah, with the Wasīlah of every flower and the scented dust of Madīnah, please make me pious. Make me an incarnation of Sunnah.

O Allah عز وجل, You have given Muhammad رحمى الله تعالى عبده وآله وسلم the authoritative status of Qasim!¹ With the Wasīlah of the spring of Madīnah, bless the sinful autumn of my life with the spring of Madīnah. With the Wasīlah of the sweet scented air of Madīnah, make me a practicing Muslim and such a servant who is beloved to You.

O Allah عز وجل, the One who has made His beloved the chief of all Prophets! You have invited us for Hajj via Your Prophet Ibrāhīm عليه السلام and have blessed us by making us Your guest. Therefore, with the Wasīlah of the Prophet Ibrāhīm عليه السلام, his beloved son Prophet Ismā'il عليه السلام and his blessed wife Sayyidatunā Hājirah رحمى الله تعالى عنها, bless me with the favour of becoming

¹ Qasim means distributor

Your guest in Paradise. Bless me with the neighbourhood of Your beloved Prophet Muhammad رحمى الله تعالى عبده وآله وسلم in Paradise!

O the Creator of Muhammad رحمى الله تعالى عبده وآله وسلم! O the One Who has made His Prophet the chief of the entire creation! When a Muslim frees a slave, You become very happy with this act. We are also Your helpless servants and slaves, why should it not please You to free us from the fire of Hell! Definitely it will. Therefore, O Rab, with the Wasīlah of the martyrdom of Imām Husain رحمى الله تعالى عنه, the severed arms of Sayyidunā 'Abbās رحمى الله تعالى عنه, the young 'Alī Akber رحمى الله تعالى عنه who resembled the Holy Prophet رحمى الله تعالى عبده وآله وسلم, the dry throat of the innocent child 'Alī Asghar رحمى الله تعالى عنه and the ill Zain-ul-'Ābidīn رحمى الله تعالى عنه and all those who were martyred at Karbala, free us from the fire of hell.

O Rab who has made His Prophet sinless, it is Your command that one should give alms and charity to the needy. Who is more needy, destitute and devoid of good deeds than me? And who is more generous than You. Therefore, bless me with the charity of forgiveness. O Allah عز وجل! You are the most merciful, most beneficent! For the sake of the love that You have for Your beloved Prophet رحمى الله تعالى عبده وآله وسلم, the son of Aminah رحمى الله تعالى عنها, bless me with forgiveness.

O Rab Who has made the perspiration of Mustafā, the sweetest smelling perfume! Without doubt, the greatest disease is the love of this world and greed of wealth. The worst of the sinners is standing in Your blessed court, O curer of all diseases! I seek help from You for the cure of this disease. Bless me with cure for all diseases. With the Wasīlah of the pious, make me pious. Bless me with deep love of Muhammad رحمى الله تعالى عبده وآله وسلم.

With the Wasilah of every Prophet, every Sahābī, cure those who are ill. Those who are in debt, remove their debt. Those who are poor, bless them with wealth. Those who are needy, bless them with Halāl and easily attainable sustenance. Those who are without children, bless them with pious children without operation. Those who wish to marry, bless them with pious life partners. Those who have split with family let them be united.

Save our Muslims from European fashion and bless Muslims with adopting the Sunnah of our beloved Prophet Muhammad ﷺ. Those encountering wrongful court cases, free them from this predicament. Those who are lost, make them meet their beloved ones. Those who suffer from black magic and other afflictions let them be cured. Let all Muslims be safe from those who are jealous of them. Protect them against all enemies and all those who are jealous of them.

O Rab of the blessed father of Sayyidatunā Fāṭimahؓ! With the Wasilah of Sayyidatunā Fāṭimah, Sayyidatunā Zainab, Sayyidatunā Hawwā, Sayyidatunā Hālicāb, Sayyidatunā Āsiyah and Sayyidatunā Maryamؓ, bless our mothers, sisters, daughters and wives with modesty. Bless them with the ability to observe Islamic veil in front of their male cousins, their brothers in law, their maternal and paternal cousins etc.

O Rab of all the Prophets! O Creator of all creation! Muslims have gathered here today on this blessed plains of 'Arafāt from all parts of the globe. By the Wasilah of this blessed land, forgive them and bless them. Bless the entire Ummah with Your mercy and bless me, a great sinner as well.

O our Creator! Have mercy on the entire Muslim community; protect them from evil plots of the Jews, the Christians, the infidels and all disbelievers.

O Allah ﷻ! With the Wasilah of Imām Ghazālī رحمه الله، bless us with sufficient sustenance. Do not give us more than our need and do not put us on trial. Bless us with the spirit to sacrifice our life and wealth for Islam. O Allah ﷻ with the Wasilah of Dātā 'Alī Hajwayrī رحمه الله، do not make us dependent on anyone except You.

O Allah ﷻ whosoever has requested me to make Du'a on their behalf, for the sake of the beloved and blessed Prophet ﷺ, accept all their permissible Du'as and forgive all of them.

O the true and beloved Rab of the Noble Prophet ﷺ! Save us from every act which is not accepted by You; from that heart which is heedless of You, from those eyes which watch dramas and films, from those ears which listen to music and back-biting, from those hands which oppress people, from that tongue which speaks uselessly and abuses people, from that brain which plans evil and bad and from that heart which has grudge against Muslims. O Allah ﷻ I implore You with the Wasilah of the four Imams and that of the four spiritual orders, make me fully obedient to You; it will be a great mercy of Yours.

O Allah ﷻ I implore You with the Wasilah of every devotee of the Prophet and with the Wasilah of the one You love the most from Your entire creation! Make me a true devotee of Your Prophet. Bless me with a heart that remembers him and eyes that shed tears in his remembrance. Make my empty heart an abode of love for the Prophet Muhammad ﷺ.

Illuminate my night and day with the spiritual light of the Prophet Muhammad ﷺ. Make me a true devotee of the Holy Prophet.

O Rab of Mustafā! ارحمني يا رب محمد! With the Wasilah of the Ka'bah, Mīzāb, Hajar-ul-Aswad, Maqām-u-Ibrāhīm, Zam Zam, every street of Makkah, the birthplace of the Holy Prophet, the city of Madīnah, the green dome, every pillar of Masjid, Mihrāb, blessed Mimbar, the Golden Grille, all the blessed doors of Masjid-un-Nabawī, blessed and sweet smelling flowers, every tree and every stone of Madīnah, the fragrant sand of Madīnah, and every fortunate Muslim buried in Jannat-ul-Baqī', the cool and sweet smelling breeze of Madīnah, accept my Hajj and 'Umrah and all my Du'ās that I have made today.

Make me a person whose Du'ā is always accepted and let me visit this blessed place every year. Let me die in the city of Madīnah, at the holy feet of the Prophet ﷺ with Imān and let me be buried in Jannat-ul-Baqī', and make me a neighbour of Your beloved Prophet ﷺ in Jannat-ul-Birdaus.

أرحمني يا رب محمد يا رب محمد يا رب محمد

You should continue to make Du'ā in this manner until full sunset takes place and some part of night passes. Moving away earlier than this time from where you are stationed is Makrūh. Leaving the plains of 'Arafāt prior to sunset is Harām. If one does so, *Dam* will become Wājib.

Remember! You do not have to offer Maghrib Ṣalāh here. Instead, both Maghrib and 'Ishā will be offered in combination in Muzdalifah within the stipulated time of 'Ishā.

Freed from Sins

Beloved Hājīs! Trusting Allah's ﷻ promise, it is necessary for you to believe that you have been as cleansed of sins as you were on the day of your birth. Therefore, you should now strive to refrain from committing any sins in the future. Do not be lazy in carrying out worship like Ṣalāh, fasting, Zakāh etc. Do not fall into the trap of Saian by watching movies, dramas, listening to music, acquiring unlawful earnings, shaving your beards or trimming it less than a fist-length, hurting parents etc.

Departure for Muzdalifah

When it is sure that the sun has set completely, move from 'Arafāt to Muzdalifah. Keep doing Zikr and reciting Ṣalāt-'Alan-Nabī and Labbaik all the way. Yesterday, the rights of Allah ﷻ were forgiven, forgiveness for the rights of people is promised here (in Muzdalifah).

You have now arrived at the blessed plains of Muzdalifah which will be busy with crowds of people. Try to camp near Mash'ar-ul-Harām (a hill in Muzdalifah). It is also called Jabal Quzah. If you cannot find place over there, you may stay anywhere in Muzdalifah except for the valley of Muḥassir¹. Sign boards have been displayed here, preventing the Hujjāj from entering it. Further, it is now surrounded by barbed wire besides the deployment of police there for the guidance of pedestrian Hujjāj.

¹ The valley of Muḥassir lies between Mīna and Muzdalifah. It is out of the limits of Mīna as well as Muzdalifah. Divine retribution (torment) was inflicted on Ashab-ul-Fil there. It is not permissible to stay there.

Remember that you have to offer Maghrib and 'Ishā Ṣalāh in combination at Muzdalifah within the stipulated time of Isha.

Method of Offering Maghrib and 'Ishā Ṣalāh in

Combination

Here (in Muzdalifah), you have to offer both Ṣalāhs with a single *Azān* and a single *Iqāmat*. Therefore, after *Azān* and *Iqāmat*, first offer three Farḍ Rak'āt of Maghrib Ṣalāh. Then, right after performing the Ṣalām of Maghrib Ṣalāh, offer Farḍ of 'Ishā Ṣalāh. Thereafter, offer Sunan of Maghrib and then offer Sunan and Witr of 'Ishā.

Collect Stones

Some great Islamic scholars are of the opinion that the night of the stay in Muzdalifah is superior to even *Laila-tul-Qadr*. Therefore, one should not waste time in useless conversation. If possible, spend the entire night doing *Zikr* and reciting *Ṣalāt-'Alam-Nahī* and *Talbiyah*. Collect 49 date-seed-sized stones within the night in order to pelt Satan. It is better that some extra stones be collected so that they could be used in case the target is missed. Do not break down big stones to get smaller ones. It is preferable to wash these stones thrice.

An Important Caution

Perhaps you may be feeling very tired. Therefore, if desired, take a little rest but then try to wake up again soon, offer *Tahajjud Ṣalāh* and busy yourself with worship.

Although it is preferable to offer Fajr Ṣalāh today in its initial timing, ensure that you offer Fajr Ṣalāh after the commencement

of the time of *Ṣubḥ-e-Ṣādiq*.¹ I² have personally seen some people offering their Fajr Ṣalāh well before the time of *Ṣubḥ-e-Ṣādiq* in their hurry to get to *Minā* early. My dear *Hajīs*! Do not do so. What's the hurry? Remember that if you offer Fajr Ṣalāh before *Ṣubḥ-e-Ṣādiq*, your Ṣalāh will be invalid. It has also been noticed that *Mu'allim's* representatives start awaking people very early shouting '*Ṣalāh Ṣalāh*' and announcing that the time of Fajr has begun. Do not pay any attention to them; nor argue with them. Rather you should explain to them politely that the time of *Ṣubḥ-e-Ṣādiq* has not yet started, reminding them that the sound of cannon fire³ will be heard when the time of Fajr begins.

Ritual Stay in Muzdalifah

It is *Sunnat-ul-Muakkadah* to spend night in Muzdalifah but it is *Wājib* to stay over there at least for a moment. The stipulated time for stay at Muzdalifah is from *Ṣubḥ-e-Ṣādiq* up to sunrise. If one spends even a single moment in Muzdalifah within the described duration, his stay in Muzdalifah will be valid.

Obviously, the one who offers Fajr Ṣalāh within Fajr timings in Muzdalifah, his stay is valid. If he leaves before *Ṣubḥ-e-Ṣādiq*, it will become *Wājib* for him to pay *Dam* as expiation. However, if a woman, an ill person, an old or a weak person leaves early for fear of being harmed due to crowd, there is no expiation for them.

As stated earlier, try to stay at *Mash'ar-ul-Harām*. If not possible, stay anywhere in whole Muzdalifah except the valley of *Muhassir*.

¹ The author

² A cannon is customarily fired to indicate to the *Hajjās* that Fajr time has begun.

Like the ritual stay in 'Arafāt remain busy with worship during the stay in Muzdalifah as well. Keep doing *Zikr* and reciting *Ṣalāt*-*'Alau-Nabi* and *Talbiyah*. Make *Du'ā* as every (permissible) *Du'ā* will be accepted here. The rights of Allah ﷻ were forgiven in 'Arafāt, forgiveness for the rights of people is promised¹ here, (in Muzdalifah). When as much time is left in the sunrise as it takes to offer two *Rak'āt Ṣalāh*, proceed to Minā whilst reciting *Labbaik* and *Ṣalāt*-*'Alau-Nabi* continuously.

Ramī, First Rite of 10th *Ṣul-Hijjah*

On returning to Minā from Muzdalifah, come straight towards *Jamra-tul-'Aqabah* (the big Satan). Today (i.e., 10th *Ṣul-Hijjah*), only the big Satan is to be pelted with stones.

First find out the direction of the *Ka'bah*. Stand at least 5 'hand-length' (i.e. two and a half yards) or more away from the *Jamarāt* facing it such that Minā is on your right hand side and the *Ka'bah* on your left. Keep seven or more than seven stones² in your left hand. Then, holding one stone between your right hand index finger and thumb, raise your right arm as high as possible, revealing the armpit, and throw the stone at the *Jamarāt* whilst reciting *بِسْمِ اللَّهِ أَكْفَرُ*.

¹ Allah ﷻ has given the authority for the forgiveness of people's rights to people. The violated right of the other is not forgiven unless that person forgives. By the blessings of ritual stay in Muzdalifah, on the Judgement Day, the *Hajji* and the one whose rights were violated will be reconciled with each other by Allah. *اللهم لك مدى* How fortunate the *Hajji* is!

² If only we would make the intention in our heart whilst hurling stones that we are driving off the Satan imposed on us.

In this way throw seven stones one by one such that they reach the *Jamarāt* or fall within the distance of 3 'hand-length' from it. Stop reciting *Talbiyah* as soon as you throw the first stone as it is no longer a *Sunnah* to do so. After throwing seven stones in such a way that meets the above conditions, do not stay over there any longer. Neither go straight nor turn right nor left; rather, turn around and return to your camp immediately making *Zikr* and *Du'ā*.

Be Warned!

Dear *Hajjis*! Be aware that there is a huge crowd at the *Jamarāt*, especially on the morning of the 10th *Ṣul-Hijjah*. At times, people are trampled to death due to crowd or stampede. I have personally witnessed a heart rending scene during the *Hajj* of 1400 A.H. when several people were trampled to death. Therefore, some precautions are presented:

1. Stones may be thrown from the lower floor as well as from the upper one. However, one will be protected from suffocation at the time of crowd if he throws stones from the upper floor.
2. While throwing stones, if anything falls from hands, do not bend down to retrieve it in such a massive crowd.
3. If your slipper slips from your foot, do not bend down to put it right in the massive crowd.
4. Never bend down to do anything in the crowd as there is a danger of being trampled under foot.
5. Do not carry your stick or umbrella into such a crowd. Also protect your eyes etc. from other people's umbrellas etc.

6. In case of performing Ramī in the form of a group, fix a meeting point up in advance to avoid getting lost. If anyone gets lost it can cause untold problems. I have seen some old male and female Hājis who had got lost and did not even know the name of their Mu'allim. Such people are seen facing a lot of troubles.

Six Madani Pearls Regarding Ramī

1. It is not permissible to throw less than seven stones. If someone throws only three stones or no stones at all, *Dam* will become Wājib. If he throws four stones, he will have to give one Ṣadaqah for every missed stone. (*Radd-ul-Mudhar*)
2. If all the stones are thrown at once, it will be considered a single stone. (*Radd-ul-Mudhar*)
3. It is necessary that the stones be earthen such as granite, stone or sand-stone. If animal droppings are thrown, Ramī will not be valid.
4. Some people throw sandals, shoes, tin boxes etc. This is not Sunnah and Ramī will not be valid in this case.
5. It is more appropriate that the stones for Ramī be taken from Muzdalifah. However, this is not essential. Stones from any part of the world may be used. Ramī will be valid.
6. Performing Ramī on 10th Zul-Hijjah from sunrise to the time when the sun begins to decline (i.e. up to Shar'i Midday) is Sunnah. Performing it from the time of sun-declining to sunset is permissible while performing it from sunset to Subh-e-Ṣadiq is Makruh.

However, if there is some valid reason, it will not be Makruh. For example, a shepherd may perform Ramī at night. (*Ad-Dur ul-Mukhtar, Radd-ul-Mudhar*)

Ramī by Islamic Sisters

It is seen that Islamic brothers perform Ramī on behalf of women without any valid reason. In this way, Islamic sisters remain deprived of this important act. Further, since Ramī is Wājib, *Dam* also becomes Wājib for them due to missing a Wājib. Therefore, Islamic sisters should perform Ramī with their own hands.

Ramī by the Ill

Some Hājis are seen roaming around everywhere freely, but when it comes to performing Ramī, they use some minor ailment as an excuse to nominate someone else to perform it on their behalf.

1. If a person whether male or female is so ill that he/she cannot get to the Jamarāt even by conveyance, he/she is allowed to depute someone else to perform Ramī on his/her behalf. If the deputed person has not yet performed his own Ramī he should first perform his own Ramī and then perform the Ramī of the ill person who has deputed him.
2. If someone performs Ramī on behalf of an ill person without the latter's permission, the Ramī would not be valid.
3. The Ramī of an insane person, an unconscious one or a child may be performed by their companions. However, it is still better to make them perform Ramī by assisting them to throw the stones at the Jamarāt.

Ritual Sacrifice of Hajj

1. After hurling stones at the big Satan on 10th Zul-Hijjah, come to the slaughter area and perform Qurbānī (sacrifice of animal). This is not the sacrifice performed on Eid-ul-Adhā. Rather, it is the sacrifice which is Wājib for a Qārīn and a Mutamattē¹ in gratefulness to Hajj even if he is Faqīr (poor). This Qurbānī is Mustahab for a Mufrīd even if he is wealthy.
2. The animal must be of the qualities required for the ritual sacrifice performed on Eid-ul-Adhā. (For detailed information about the rulings of sacrifice, kindly refer to Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 16, pages 138 to 148).
3. Inspect the animal carefully before buying it. These days, it is seen that the ears of most animals are severed. If more than a quarter of the ear is severed, the sacrifice will not be valid. If less than a quarter is severed, or there is a hole in one ear, though the sacrifice will be valid in this case it will be Makrūh.
4. If possible, sacrifice the animal with your own hands as this is Sunnah. However, you may also nominate someone else to perform the sacrifice on your behalf.
5. The sacrifice of a camel is preferable as the Holy Prophet ﷺ also sacrificed² 63 camels with his own blessed hands on the occasion of the farewell Hajj.

¹ The proper method of sacrificing a camel is called 'Naḥr' which implies stabbing a spear or a knife into the camel's neck, cutting its veins. It is a Sunnah to sacrifice a camel by Naḥr and a cow by slaughtering. If the cow is sacrificed by Naḥr and the camel by slaughtering, though the animal will be Halāl in this case, doing so is contrary to Sunnah. Most people are under the impression that a camel should be slaughtered from three different places along the neck. This is incorrect. It is Makrūh to do so in addition to causing unreasonable pain to the animal.

6. It is better to perform sacrifice on 10th Zul-Hijjah, however, it may be performed on the 11th and 12th as well. After the sunset of the 12th, the time for this sacrifice ends.

Tokens for Animal Sacrifice

Presently there is a system in Arabia where the Hujjāj are requested to deposit their money for Qurbānī in the Islamic development bank accounts and receive a token in return. The Hujjāj are then requested to give this bank the authority to perform sacrifice on their behalf.

Respected Islamic brothers! Performing Qurbānī via this system is extremely risky because a Mutamattē¹ and a Qārīn are to perform Ramī, sacrifice and Ḥalq or Taqṣīr in sequence (first Ramī, then sacrifice and then Ḥalq or Taqṣīr). If these rites were not performed in the described sequence *Dam* would become Wājib.

If someone deposits his money in this bank account, it will be very difficult for him to know with certainty whether or not his Qurbānī has been performed at the time specified by the bank. If he gets Ḥalq or Qaṣr done before Qurbānī, *Dam* will be Wājib.

This bank also makes an offer, allowing people to see their animals being sacrificed. They ask for a representative to be nominated for a group of 30 Hājīs. The representative is given a special pass whereby he can go and personally see the animals being sacrificed. Although the bank makes this offer to satisfy the Hujjāj, there is still a great risk in it. Thousands of animals are purchased by this bank. How is it possible that each and every animal is free of defects? Therefore, it seems safer that you perform sacrifice yourself.

17 Madanī Pearls Regarding Ḥalq and Taqṣīr

1. After having performed the Qurbānī, males should do Ḥalq or 'Taqṣīr' facing the Qiblah.
2. Islamic sisters can get done Taqṣīr only (at least the hair of a quarter of their head must be cut equal to a finger digit in length). They can do it either by themselves or get it done by their husbands.
3. Some people cut just a few strands of hair with a pair of scissors. This is not sufficient at all and the restrictions of Iḥrām will not cease either. It is Wājib to cut each and every hair of at least a quarter of the head.
4. As hair is of different lengths, some are long while some are short, it is safer to get hair cut more than the length of a finger digit so that not even a single hair is left from being cut equal to the length of a finger digit.
5. When the time of removing Iḥrām has arrived, the Muḥrim can shave his own head and that of any other person even though the other person is also a Muḥrim.
6. Prior to Ḥalq or Taqṣīr, the Muḥrim can neither cut nails nor trim his beard. If he does so, expiation will become due.
7. The stipulated time for Ḥalq or Taqṣīr is from 10th to 12th Zul-Hijjah. However, it is preferable to perform Ḥalq or Taqṣīr on 10th Zul-Hijjah.
8. If a Muḥrim does not do Ḥalq or Taqṣīr till 12th Zul-Hijjah, *Dam* will become due.

¹ Ḥalq refers to the act of getting shaved one's head completely while Taqṣīr implies getting trimmed the hair of a quarter of the head equal to a finger digit in length.

9. If a Muḥrim is naturally bald, it is still Wājib for him to run a razor on his head.
10. If the head of a Muḥrim cannot be shaved due to sores or wounds on his head, nor does he have hair long enough to be cut, he is no longer required to get his hair shaved or trimmed on account of this compulsion. He will be considered to have been out of the restrictions of Iḥrām like those who have got their hair shaved or trimmed. However, it is still better for him to remain in the state of Iḥrām till the days of sacrifice end.
11. It is Wājib to do Ḥalq or Taqṣīr within the area of Haram. If it is done out of Haram, *Dam* will become Wājib. (Minā is within the limits of Haram).
12. It is a Sunnah to do Ḥalq or Taqṣīr in Minā.
13. It is a Sunnah to face the Qiblah whilst Ḥalq or Taqṣīr is being done. Further, it is also a Sunnah to begin Ḥalq or Taqṣīr from the right side.
14. Keep reciting the following Takbīr during Ḥalq or 'Taqṣīr:

اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَلِلَّهِ الْعَمْدُ

15. Make Du'a of forgiveness for yourself as well as for the entire Ummah both before and after Ḥalq or Taqṣīr.
16. If a Mufrid wishes to perform the Qurbānī, it is Mustahab for him to do so before Ḥalq or Taqṣīr. However, if he does Ḥalq or Taqṣīr even before the Qurbānī, still there is no

harm. As for those performing Tamattu' and Qirān Hajj, it is Wājib for them to first perform the Qurbānī and then do Ḥalq or Taqṣīr. If they do Ḥalq or Taqṣīr before the Qurbānī, *Ḍamm* will become Wājib.

17. The restrictions of Iḥrām cease after getting Ḥalq or Taqṣīr done. However, conjugal relations with wife will be Ḥalāl (lawful) after performing 'Tawāf-uz-Ziyārah.

12 Mudamī Pearls Regarding Tawāf-uz-Ziyārah

1. Tawāf-uz-Ziyārah is the second important pillar of Hajj. It contains seven rounds. It is Wājib to perform all seven rounds of it while it is Farīd to perform at least its four rounds.
2. It is preferable to perform Tawāf-uz-Ziyārah on 10th Zūl-Hijjah. After performing the Ramī of Jamarāt-ul-'Aqabah, Qurbānī and Ḥalq or Taqṣīr, one should first consume a little Qurbānī meat and then walk to Makkah as it is preferable. Likewise, it is also preferable to enter Masjid-ul-Harām through Bah-us-Salām and then perform Tawāf-uz-Ziyārah.
3. Perform Tawāf in the state of Wuḍū with Sitr Awra¹ fully covered.
4. If a Qārin and a Mufrid have already performed Raml and Sa'i for Hajj during 'Tawāf-ul-Qudūm, they are no longer required to perform them during 'Tawāf-uz-Ziyārah.

¹ The forearms of most of women are exposed during Tawāf. If a woman performed four or more than four rounds of Tawāf-uz-Ziyārah with one quarter of her forearm or the hair of one quarter of her head uncovered, *Ḍamm* would become Wājib for her. However, if she repeats the Tawāf with her Sitr covered by the sunset of 12th Zūl-Hijjah the expiation will become void.

Likewise, if a Mutamatti' had also performed these rites after putting on Iḥrām of Hajj during any Nafl Tawāf, he is also not required to perform them during Tawāf-uz-Ziyārah.

However, if Raml and Sa'i were not performed, or if just Raml was performed, both Raml and Sa'i will have to be performed during Tawāf-uz-Ziyārah.

5. Tawāf-uz-Ziyārah is performed in normal dress, and not in Iḥrām. If one has not already performed Raml and Sa'i for Hajj, he now has to perform them in sewn dress. However, Iḥtibā' will not be performed as it is no longer possible because of being in sewn dress.
6. If not performed on 10th Zūl-Hijjah, Tawāf-uz-Ziyārah may be performed on 11th or 12th, but it must be performed before the sunset of 12th Zūl-Hijjah.
7. If Tawāf-uz-Ziyārah is not performed till the sunset of 12th Zūl-Hijjah, *Ḍamm* will become Wājib. However, if a woman experiencing menses or post-natal bleeding becomes pure after 12th Zūl-Hijjah, she should perform it now; *Ḍamm* will not be Wājib for her out of delay for these reasons.
8. As long as Tawāf-uz-Ziyārah remains outstanding, conjugal relations with wife will not be Ḥalāl (lawful), even if many years pass. (*Alamgiri*)
9. After finishing Tawāf, perform two Rak'āt Ṣalāh as 'Wājib-ul-Tawāf.' Now come at Multazam and embrace it. Then drink as much Zam Zam as you possibly can.
10. لا تحزن! (After the fulfilment of these rites), Hajj has been completed, rendering conjugal relations with wives Ḥalāl (lawful).

11. It is Sunnah to spend the nights of 11th, 12th and 13th Zul-Hijjah in Mina.
12. If someone leaves the boundaries of Minā before sunset on 12th, there is no harm.

Ramī of 11th and 12th Zul-Hijjah

1. On 11th and 12th of Zul-Hijjah, stones are to be hurled at all the three Satans. Its sequence is as follows: First hurl stones at Jannat-ul-Aulā (the small Satan), then Jannat-ul-Wustā (the middle Satan) and finally Jannat-ul-'Aqabah (the big Satan).
2. After midday, approach Jannat-ul-Aulā (the small Satan) and hurl seven stones¹ with face towards the Qiblah. After this, move ahead a little, shift towards the left a bit and, whilst facing the Qiblah, lift hands up to shoulders with palms facing the sky and remain busy with Du'a and Istighfar for the period of time in which 20 (Quranic) verses may be recited.
3. Perform Ramī at Jannat-ul-Wustā in the same way.
4. Finally, perform Ramī at Jannat-ul-'Aqabah as you did on the 10th of Zul-Hijjah. Remember that you don't have to stay there after the Ramī of Jannat-ul-'Aqabah. Instead, you are to return immediately making Du'a.
5. Perform Ramī at all the three Satans in the same way on 12th Zul-Hijjah.
6. The time for the Ramī of 11th and 12th Zul-Hijjah starts from the declining of the sun (i.e. right after the commencement

¹ See the method of holding and hurling stones on page 113 of the very same book.

of the timings of Zuhr Salah). Countless people perform Ramī in the morning; this is wrong and such Ramī is invalid. If the one carrying out Ramī before the declining of the sun on 11th or 12th Zul-Hijjah did not repeat it on the same day, *Dam* would become Wājib.

7. After performing Ramī on 12th Zul-Hijjah, you are at liberty to move to Makkah before sunset. If the sun sets whilst you were still within Minā, it is then not good to leave Minā. What you should do now is to stay in Minā that night, perform Ramī at all the three Satans after the declining of the sun as usual on 13th Zul-Hijjah and then proceed to Makkah as it is preferable to do so. However, if you left for Makkah that night, still there is no expiation.
8. If the Subh-e-Şadiq of 13th Zul-Hijjah takes place whilst a Hāji is still within the limits of Minā, performing the Ramī of 13th will become Wājib for him. If he went without performing Ramī, *Dam* would become Wājib for him.
9. Although the time for the Ramī of 11th and 12th Zul-Hijjah is from the declining of the sun to Subh-e-Şadiq, doing Ramī after sunset without a valid reason is Makrūh.
10. The time for the Ramī of 13th Zul-Hijjah is from the Subh-e-Şadiq until sunset. To perform Ramī from Subh-e-Şadiq till the commencement of Zuhr timing is Makrūh. It is Sunnah to perform Ramī after the commencement of Zuhr timing.
11. If some day's Ramī is missed, make Qadā for it the next day, and pay *Dam* as well. The cut off time for performing any missed Ramī (Qadā Ramī) is up to the sunset of 13th Zul-Hijjah.

12. If one day's Ramī is missed, one *Dam* is Wājib regardless of whether or not its Qaḍā is made by the sunset of 13th Zul-Hijjah. Similarly, if more than one day's Ramī is missed or even if the Ramī is not performed at all, only one *Dam* is Wājib in these cases.
13. The remaining stones may be given to someone who needs them or may be placed at some clean place. It is Makruh to throw them at Jamarāt.
14. Whilst stoning the Jamarah, if the stone bounced off someone's head and then hit the Jamarah or it fell a minimum of 3 hands' away from the Jamarah, it would be valid.
15. Whilst stoning the Jamarah from the upper floor, if the stone fell within the boundary made around the Jamarah, the stoning would be valid as it will roll from the boundary and either hit the Jamarah or fall within the distance of three hands' from the Jamarah.
16. If you threw a stone which fell onto someone who jerked his hand etc., causing it to reach the Jamarah or fall within the distance of three hands from the Jamarah, this stoning will not be valid.
17. If you have any doubts on whether or not any stone has reached the Jamarah, throw another stone.

12 Makrūh Acts in Ramī

The following acts are Makruh during Ramī:

¹ 'Hand' here refers to the length from fingers up to the elbow of the arm.

1. To perform Ramī of 10th Zul-Hijjah after sunset without a valid excuse.
2. To perform Ramī before the time of Zuḥar on 13th Zul-Hijjah.
3. To hurl large stones.
4. To make small stones by breaking a large one.
5. To use stones from a Masjid.
6. To use stones lying around the Jamarah. These are the unaccepted stones. The accepted ones are picked up and will be placed onto the pan of the good deeds of the weighing scale on the Day of Judgement.
7. To deliberately hurl more than seven stones at the Jamarah.
8. To use impure stones.
9. To face a wrong direction when stoning. Whilst stoning Jamarāt-ul-'Aqabah on 10th Zul-Hijjah, the Ka'bah should be on the left and Minā on the right. The remaining two Jamarāt must be stoned whilst facing the Qiblah.
10. To stand less than 5 hands away from any of the Jamarah. (There is no harm in standing more than 5 hands away).
11. To stone the Jamarāt in wrong sequence.
12. To leave left over stones near the Jamarah.

19 Madani Pearls about Ṭawāf-ur-Rukhṣat

1. After performing Hajj, when an Āfāqī Ujlājī intends to return back to his country, Ṭawāf-ur-Rukhṣat (i.e. farewell Ṭawāf)

- becomes Wājib for him. If he does not perform it, *Dam* will become Wājib for him.
2. 'Tawāf-ur-Rukhsat does not require Iktibā', Raml and Sa't.
 3. Tawāf-ur-Rukhsat is not Wājib for those performing 'Umrah only.
 4. If the seat for the return flight of a woman experiencing menses or post-natal bleeding is already booked, she may return. This 'Tawāf is no longer Wājib for her. 'There is no *Dam* for it either.
 5. 'There is no specific intention to be made for Tawāf-ur-Rukhsat. Just making the intention of performing a Tawāf is sufficient. It is not necessary to include the term Wājib, farewell Tawāf etc. in the intention. Even if the intention for a Nail Tawāf is made at this stage, the Wājib will get offered.
 6. After performing Tawāf-ur-Rukhsat, if a Hāji had the intention of departing but he had to stay due to some reason like delay in conveyance, and he has not made the intention of stay either, he does not need to perform Tawāf-ur-Rukhsat again; the previously performed Tawāf is sufficient. There is no harm for him in going to Masjid-ul-Harām for offering Ṣalāh etc. However, it is Mustahab for him to perform the Tawāf again so that the last act of him is Tawāf.
 7. The very first Tawāf performed after Tawāf-uz-Ziyārah is considered Tawāf-ur-Rukhsat.
 8. 'The one who has left without performing Tawāf-ur-Rukhsat and has not yet crossed the limit of Miqāt should return and perform the Tawāf.

9. If the one who had missed Tawāf-ur-Rukhsat recalls it having gone out of the limits of Miqāt, it is not necessary for him to return. Instead, he should send an animal to Haram for paying *Dam*. If he wishes to return, he may do so but after putting on Ihram for 'Umrah. He is required to perform 'Umrah first and then Tawāf-ur-Rukhsat. In this case, *Dam* will become void.
10. If someone missed three rounds of Tawāf-ur-Rukhsat, he has to pay one Ṣadaqah for each missed round. If he missed more than four rounds, he will have to pay *Dam*.
11. If possible, perform Tawāf-ur-Rukhsat with tearful eyes and broken heart as one does not know as to whether or not he will be able to get this privilege again in his life.
12. After performing the Tawāf, offer two Rak'at Ṣalāh as Wājib-ur-Tawāf.
13. After performing Tawāf-ur-Rukhsat, drink as much Zam Zam water as possible and pour a little of it over the body.
14. Then, approach the door of the Ka'bah and kiss it, if possible. Make Du'a for the acceptance of Hajj and for the privilege of visiting this holy land again and again.
15. Come to Multazam doing Zikr and reciting Ṣalāt-'Alan-Nabi abundantly. Cling onto the cover of the Ka'bah.
16. If possible, kiss Hajar-ul-Aswad and shed tears.
17. Whilst leaving, turn around and look at the Holy Ka'bah repeatedly with deep regret and sorrow. The thought of

separation should move you to tears. If you cannot weep at least wear a weeping look on the face. Whilst exiting the Masjid, place left foot out first and recite the Du'ā of leaving the Masjid.

18. The Islamic sisters experiencing menses or post-natal bleeding should stand at the door of the Masjid and look at the Holy Ka'bah desperately. They should make Du'ā with tears in eyes as they depart.
19. Afterwards, give as much charity and alms as possible to the poor and the needy in this blessed city.

Hajj Badal

There are certain conditions for the Hajj performed on behalf of the one for whom Hajj is Farḍ. As for a Nafl Hajj, there is no condition as a Nafl Hajj is a form of Ṣalā-e-Šawāb that may be made by any virtuous deed like Farḍ Ṣalāh, fasting, Hajj, Zakāh, charity, alms etc.

Therefore, if someone wishes to perform Hajj on behalf of his deceased parents for whom Hajj was not Farḍ, nor had they made any will in this regard, there is no condition for it. What he has to do is to simply put on Ihram for Hajj with the intention of performing it on behalf of his father or mother and carry out the rites of Hajj.

Its benefit is that the one on whose behalf Hajj is performed will be given the reward of one Hajj but the performer of this Hajj will be given the reward of ten Hajj, as described in Ḥadiṡ. Therefore, whenever someone performs a Nafl Hajj, it is more virtuous for him to perform it on behalf of his father or mother.

Pre-Conditions of Hajj Badal

Here are conditions for the Hajj Badal of those for whom Hajj is Farḍ:

1. It is a condition that Hajj is Farḍ for the person who is having Hajj Badal performed on his behalf. If Hajj is not Farḍ for him and he makes someone perform Hajj Badal on his behalf, Farḍ Hajj will remain outstanding.
2. The person for whom Hajj Badal is being performed has to be in a state where he cannot perform it himself. If he can perform Hajj himself, Hajj Badal cannot be performed on his behalf.
3. The valid reason for getting Hajj Badal done has to remain from the time of the performance of Hajj till his death. In other words, if he regains the ability to perform Hajj himself anytime before his death, the previously performed Hajj Badal will no longer remain sufficient.
4. However, if the reason was such that there was no possibility of cure, e.g. he was blind but gained his eyesight amazingly, the Hajj Badal performed on his behalf would still be valid in this case.
5. It is a condition that the person on behalf of whom Hajj is to be performed gives formal permission for it. Hajj Badal cannot be performed on his behalf without his prior permission.
6. However, if the legatee (i.e. the inheritor) performs Hajj Badal on behalf of the legator there is no need for permission in this case.

7. All expenses or at least most of them should be given by the sender. (*Fatawa Razaviyyah*)
8. If the deceased had made the will that the expenses for Hajj Badal be paid from his wealth, yet the inheritor paid from his own wealth, Hajj Badal would remain unperformed.

However, if the inheritor paid money with the intention of getting it back from the inheritance left by the deceased, the Hajj Badal would be valid. If the inheritor does not have the intention of getting it back, Hajj Badal will remain unperformed. If a stranger (who is not the inheritor) pays the expenses for Hajj Badal of someone, Hajj Badal will remain unperformed even if he has the intention of getting the money back and, even if the deceased had also asked that person to perform his Hajj. (*Radd-ul-Muhdar*)

9. If the deceased had made the will that Hajj Badal be performed on his behalf without indicating whether its expenses be paid from his wealth, and then his inheritors paid the expenses without the intention of taking their money back, the Hajj Badal would be valid. (*Radd-ul-Muhdar*)
10. Hajj Badal may be performed only by the person who has been nominated to do so. If the nominated person makes someone else perform Hajj Badal, it would remain unperformed.
11. If the person nominated by the deceased in his will passes away, or if the nominated person is not prepared to perform Hajj Badal, someone else may be made to perform Hajj Badal in this case. It is permissible. (*Radd-ul-Muhdar*)

12. The person doing Hajj Badal must travel most of the distance on conveyance, otherwise Hajj will not be valid and the expense will have to be afforded by the sender. However, if money is short, he may travel on foot. (*Fatawa Razaviyyah*)
13. It is necessary for the person performing Hajj Badal to go on Hajj-pilgrimage from the town of the sender.
14. If a person nominates and asks someone to perform Hajj Badal on his behalf but the nominated person performs Hajj Tamattu', he has to return the expenses in this case because the Ihram for Hajj 'Tamattu' will not commence from the Miqat of the sender, instead it will be put on from the Haram border. However, if Hajj 'Tamattu' was performed with the consent of the one on whose behalf Hajj was performed, there is no harm in it.
15. If the one to whom the deceased made the will to get Hajj Badal done on his behalf sends someone from any other place to perform Hajj Badal despite having one third part of the deceased's wealth which is sufficient to send someone from the deceased's own town, Hajj Badal will not be valid in this case.

However, if that town is so near to the deceased's town that one can go and return within the same day before night falls, Hajj Badal would be valid in this case. Otherwise, he (i.e. the one to whom will was made) should arrange to repeat Hajj-e Badal on behalf of the deceased from his own money. (*Ahsanul*)

16. The intention of the performer of Hajj Badal has to be the same as that of the one who has commanded him. It is even better to say *أَتِيْتُ عَنْ كَلَانَ* (i.e. I am in attendance on behalf of so and so person). If he has forgotten the name of that person, he should make the intention that he is performing Hajj on behalf of the one for whom he has been sent.
17. If one performing Hajj Badal forgot to make intention while putting on Ihram, he can make it before the commencement of Hajj-rites.

Eight Madani Pearls Regarding Hajj Badal

1. If the one to whom the will was made nominates someone to perform Hajj Badal but the nominated person performs Hajj Badal the next year instead of performing it the year he was asked, the Hajj Badal would still be valid. There is no penalty for the nominated person. (*Alamgiri*)
2. It is necessary for the performer of Hajj Badal to return any remaining money even if it is a small amount. It is not permissible for him to keep it. Even if he had made a deal that he would not return the remaining money, he would still have to return as such a deal is invalid. However, he may use the money in two cases:
 - i. The sender had already designated him as his attorney to gift the remaining money to himself and take it in his custody.

The performer of Hajj Badal should mention the name of the one on whose behalf he is performing Hajj in lieu of saying 'so and so person'. For instance, he should say *أَتِيْتُ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ كَلَانَ*.

- ii. If the sender is on death bed and makes will to the performer of Hajj to keep the remaining money, so he may keep money in these cases.
3. It is better to send such a person for Hajj Badal who has already performed his Fard Hajj. However, if the one who has not performed his Hajj is sent for Hajj Badal, it will still be valid. (*Alamgiri*)
4. It is also better to send such a person for Hajj Badal who is well-aware of the method and rites of Hajj. However, if an adolescent boy is made to perform Hajj Badal, it will still be valid. (*Alamgiri*)
5. The performer of Hajj Badal cannot spend the money given by the sender on feeding anyone, nor can he give any such money to any beggar. However, if the sender had already given him permission to do so, there is no harm in it.
6. The Dams for all the intentional offences have to be paid by the performer of Hajj Badal himself, not by the sender.
7. If somebody who has not performed Hajj passed away without making will to his inheritor for Hajj Badal, and the inheritor performed Hajj Badal himself on behalf of the deceased or made someone else do so, it is hoped that the Hajj will get performed on behalf of the deceased *أَوْفَىٰ بِاللَّهِ دَمَرًا*. (*Alamgiri*)
8. If the performer of Hajj Badal settles in Makkah, it is permissible, but it is better that he returns. The expenses of both going and returning are to be paid by the sender.

Piece of Paper Fell from Sky

Dear Islamic brothers! In order to promote Islamic teachings throughout the world, the Madani Qāfilahs of Dawat-e-Islami, a global non-political religious movement of the Qurān and Sunnah, travel from town to town, city to city and country to country. You should also travel with these Madani Qāfilahs in the company of Prophet's devotees. Please travel at least once, *اِنَّكَ لَمِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ* you will experience such religious and worldly benefits that you will be amazed.

The blessing of a Madani Qāfilah is now presented for your motivation. Therefore, an Islamic brother of Qasba colony (Dāb-ul-Madīnah, Karachi) has stated: We had many daughters in our family; my uncle had seven daughters while my elder brother had nine daughters and when I got married my wife also gave birth to a baby girl. Like many other people, my family also got worried and suspected as to whether somebody had cast a magic spell, preventing the birth of baby boys. I vowed to travel for 30 days in a Madani Qāfilah, if a baby boy is born.

After a few days, my wife had a dream in which she saw a piece of paper that had fallen from the sky, and the name Bilāl was written on the piece of paper, *اِنَّكَ لَمِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ* Allah عزوجل granted us a baby boy due to the blessings of the 30 day Madani Qāfilah. We were blessed with two more baby boys later on.

By the grace of Allah عزوجل The blessings of the 30 day Madani Qāfilah did not remain confined to me, but every one in our family who did not have a son was blessed with baby boys. *اِنَّكَ لَمِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ* At present, I am serving Dawat-e-Islami as the responsible of Madani Qāfilahs in my area.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ وَسَلِّمْ عَلٰى نَبِيِّكَ مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِهِ

Pilgrimage to Madina-tul-Munawwarah

Method of Enhancing Fervour

Those travelling to the sacred city of Madina-tul-Munawwarah should keep on reciting Na'at and Salāt-'Alan-Nabi throughout the journey. You may also listen to inspiring Na'ats via cassette player, *اِنَّكَ لَمِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ* This will be a means of enhancing your fervour.

Keep pondering on the sacredness and holiness of this city¹. This will further augment enthusiasm in your heart. If you enter Madīnah, the centre of devotees, with a living heart, you will be overwhelmed by emotions, filling your eyes with tears spontaneously. The breeze of Madīnah will be refreshing your senses, making you feel a spiritual revitalization. If possible, enter this sanctified city barefoot with tears in eyes.

Quranic Proof for Remaining Barefoot

Staying barefoot here is not contrary to Shari'ah. Rather it is an act of displaying reverence to the holy place. When Sayyidunā

¹ During stay in Makkah and Madīnah you should read books regarding the excellence of these sacred cities for enhancing your fervour and enthusiasm. Go through Na'at books such as *Hadāiq-e-Bakshish* by Inam Ahmad Raza Khan *رحمۃ اللہ علیہ* and *Wasāil-e-Bakshish* by Sag-e-Madīnah (the author).

Prophet Mūsā عليه السلام was blessed with the privilege of conversation with Allah عز وجل, he عليه السلام was commanded by Allah عز وجل:

فَاخْلَعْ نَعْلَيْكَ إِنَّكَ بِالْوَادِ الْمُقَدَّسِ طُوًى ﴿١٢﴾

'Take off your shoes. Verily, you are in the blessed valley, 'Tuwā.

(*Kanz-ul-Ilm translation of Quran*) (Sūrah Tāhā, Verse 12)

If this is the high status accorded to the mount Sīnā that Allah عز وجل ordered Sayyidunā Mūsā عليه السلام to remain barefoot, then imagine how greatly one would be required to display reverence in Madīnah! Despite being a resident of Madīnah, Imam Mālik رحمه الله تعالى never wore shoes in this blessed city.

Preparation for the Visit

Prior to visiting the sacred mausoleum of the beloved and blessed Prophet صلى الله عليه وآله وسلم, keep your luggage at a safe place (in your hotel room, etc.). If you are hungry or thirsty, eat/drink something. In short, free yourself of every such thing that may affect your concentration.

Make Wudū and use a Miswāk or, better still, perform Ghusl. Wear clean clothes or new ones, if possible. Apply perfume and kohl, and enter the blessed Masjid with tears in eyes.

Grand Green Dome Appears

The green dome that you used to see in pictures is now in front of your eyes. A sight for which the hearts of devotees are restless and eyes are tearful! By Allah عز وجل, the beauty of

Raḥāḥ-e-Rasūl (the blessed resting place of our beloved and blessed Prophet صلى الله عليه وآله وسلم) is matchless on the earth and even in the Paradise).

Enter Via Rāb-ul-Baqī'

Now come at Bāb-ul-Baqī' reverentially and rationally, with tears in eyes. If you cannot weep, at least wear a weeping look on the face. Now recite اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِ مُحَمَّدٍ and then halt a bit as if you are asking permission from the Noble Prophet صلى الله عليه وآله وسلم to enter his majestic court. Now recite بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ, place your right foot into the Masjid and enter Masjid-e-Nabawī extremely reverentially.

The heart of every true Muslim is aware of the utmost reverence and veneration that is Farḍ on this occasion. Keep your hands, feet, eyes, tongue and heart free from engaging in anything else and move ahead weeping. Do not look here and there. Do not look at decors and carvings of the Masjid. Just one thought and only one will should preoccupy you that an absconded culprit is going to enter the merciful court of his lord صلى الله عليه وآله وسلم.

Ṣalāh in Gratitude

If it is not a Maktūh time (for Ṣalāh) and your overwhelming sentiments also permit you, offer two Rak'at Ṣalāh each for 'Aḥiyya-tul-Masjid and in gratitude to your presence at the blessed court. After reciting Sūrah Fātiḥah, recite Sūrah Kāfirūn and Sūrah Iklās in the first and the second Rak'at respectively.

¹ Regrettably, these days, the guards deputed there do not allow people to enter through Bāb-ul-Baqī'. Therefore, people enter through Bāb-us-Salām. In this manner, they enter from the direction of the blessed head of the Holy Prophet صلى الله عليه وآله وسلم which is contrary to Islamic manners as one should enter the mausoleum of the saints from the direction of their feet. If one tries, he may enter via Bāb-ul-Baqī', especially when there is no crowd.

Appearing Before Golden Grille

Now, with immense reverence and devotion, come at the sacred Muwājahah from the direction of the blessed feet, facing the Golden Grille, lowering head and eyes, perspiring, weeping and trembling with shame of sins but having hope of mercy and blessings from the Prophet of Rahmah, the Intercessor of Ummah صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم.

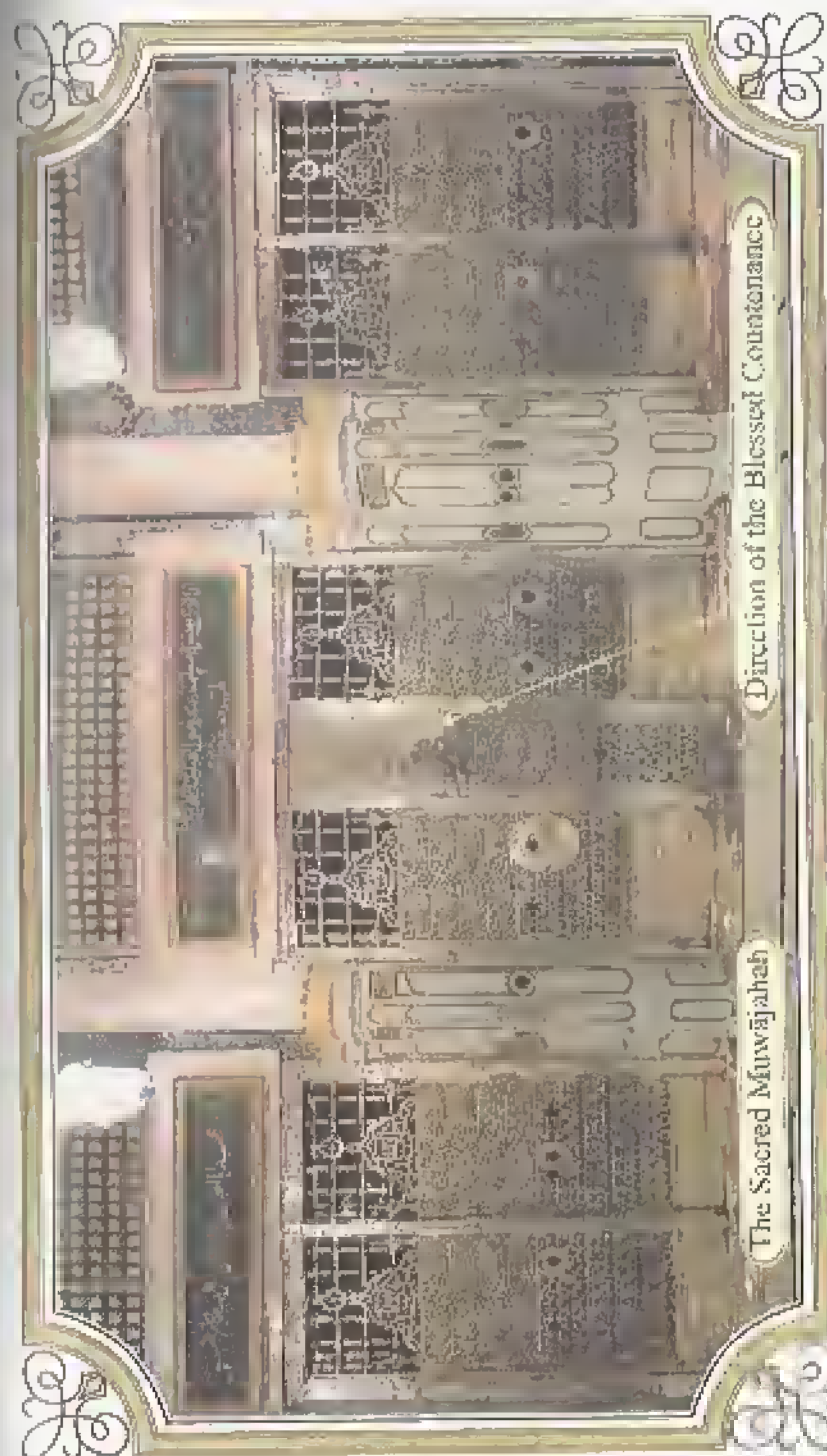
The Holy Prophet صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم is facing the Qiblah inside his sacred tomb. If you come at the sacred Muwājahah from the direction of the blessed feet, the sight of the Noble Prophet صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم will directly be towards you, which will increase your fervour in addition to being a means of acquiring success in the world as well as in the Hereafter.

In What Direction is His Blessed Countenance?

Now with utmost respect, face the Golden Grille standing under the large chandelier directly facing the direction of the silver nails driven into the eastern side of the blessed golden door, with your back towards the Qiblah. Stand at about two yards distance with utmost respect facing the beloved and blessed Rasūl صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم like you stand in Ṣalāh.

In Fatāwā ‘Ālamgīrī and various other books of Fiqh it is mentioned *جہت گھاٹیہ فی المشرۃ*, i.e. stand in the court of the Holy Prophet صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم as one stands in Ṣalāh.

* Most people are under the impression that the blessed face of the Holy Prophet صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم is in the direction of the large opening on the Golden Grille. The same is stated in many Urdu books. However, I have pointed out the direction of the blessed face on the basis of Aḥl al-Hadīth's *مذہب* research which is absolutely correct. (Sug-e-Adalimāt)



Remember! The Prophet of Rahmah, the Intercessor of Ummah, the Owner of Jaunah حَلَّ لَكَ فَتَلَّ عَلَيْهِ وَكَلَّمَ رَحْمَةً is alive just like his apparent life in his sacred mausoleum. He is seeing you and is aware of even the thoughts of your heart.

Beware! Avoid kissing and touching the Golden Grille as it is contrary to manners because our hands are not worthy of touching the Grille. Hence stand 2 yards away. Isn't it a great privilege that the most beloved of Allah حَلَّ لَكَ فَتَلَّ عَلَيْهِ وَكَلَّمَ رَحْمَةً has let you come close to his resting place and his merciful sight is now towards you!

Make Salām to Holy Prophet ﷺ

Now, with immense reverence and devotion, say Salām in the following words in melancholic and moderate voice. Beware your voice should not be loud and harsh lest all the good deeds are ruined. The voice should not also be too low as it is also contrary to Sunnah.

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ السَّلَامُ
عَلَيْكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا خَيْرَ خَلْقِ اللَّهِ
السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا شَفِيعَ الْمُذْنِبِينَ السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ وَعَلَى أَلِكَ
وَأَصْحَابِكَ وَأُمَّتِكَ أَجْمَعِينَ

Salām be upon you O Prophet حَلَّ لَكَ فَتَلَّ عَلَيْهِ وَكَلَّمَ رَحْمَةً and Allah's mercy and blessings! Salām be upon you O Rasūl of Allah حَلَّ لَكَ فَتَلَّ عَلَيْهِ وَكَلَّمَ رَحْمَةً Salām be upon you O the best of Allah's creation! Salām be upon you O the one who will intercede for the sinners! Salām be upon you, upon your family, upon your companions and upon your entire Ummah!

Continue to say Salām with different titles. If you cannot do so, then continue to recite *اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللّٰهِ*. You should then convey Salām on behalf of all those who have requested you to do so. It is my (the author's) humble request to all those Islamic brothers and sisters reading this book to convey my Salām as well. You will be doing me a great favour.

Continue to make as much Du'ā as possible and go on begging him for intercession in these words: *اَسْئَلُكَ الشَّفَاعَةَ يَا رَسُولَ اللّٰهِ*, i.e. I am begging you for intercession, Yā Rasūlullāh يا رسول الله.

Make Salām to Ṣiddiq Akbar رمو، الشَّيْخُ

Then moving slightly eastward (i.e. towards your right) for about half a yard, stand in front of the small opening with respect and say Salām to Sayyidunā Abū Bakr Ṣiddiq يا ابا بکر الصديق.

اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا خَلِيفَةَ رَسُوْلِ اللّٰهِ اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا
وَزِيْرَ رَسُوْلِ اللّٰهِ اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا صَاحِبَ رَسُوْلِ اللّٰهِ فِي
الْفَارِ وَرَحْمَةُ اللّٰهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ^ط

Salām be upon you, O the successor of the Holy Prophet! Salām be upon you, O the vicegerent of the Holy Prophet! Salām be upon you, O the companion of the Holy Prophet in the cave!

Make Salām to Fārūq A'zam زین العزّة

Then shift slightly eastwards (i.e. towards your right) for about half a yard. Stand facing the last opening of the Golden Grille and say Salām to Sayyidunā Fārūq A'zam يا فارق الام.

اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا اَمِيْرَ الْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا مُنْتَمِمَ
الْاَرْبَعِيْنَ اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا عِزَّ الْاِسْلَامِ وَالْمُسْلِمِيْنَ
وَرَحْمَةُ اللّٰهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ^ط

Salām be upon you, O the chief of the believers! Salām be upon you, O the one who completes the forty! O the one who is the dignity of Islam and the Muslims! May Salām, Allah's رحمة mercy and blessings be upon you!

Make Salām to Shaitkhain 'Together

Then, move westwards (i.e. towards your left side) by a span¹, stand in front of the space between the two small openings with your face towards the Golden Grille and say Salām jointly in the courts of Ṣiddiq Akbar and Fārūq A'zam في رحمت الله تعالى عليهما.

اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمَا يَا خَلِيفَتَيْ رَسُوْلِ اللّٰهِ اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمَا يَا
وَزِيْرَيْ رَسُوْلِ اللّٰهِ اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمَا يَا صَاحِبَيْ رَسُوْلِ اللّٰهِ
وَرَحْمَةُ اللّٰهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ اَسْئَلُكُمَا الشَّفَاعَةَ عِنْدَ رَسُوْلِ اللّٰهِ
صَلَّى اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَيْكُمَا وَبَارَكَ وَسَلَّمَ^ط

Salām be upon both of you, O the successors of the Holy Prophet! Salām be upon both of you, O the vicegerents of the Holy Prophet! Salām, Allah's رحمة mercy and blessings be upon both of you who are resting beside the Holy Prophet يا اهل البقيع I beg both of

¹ The word 'span' here implies the distance between the tip of the thumb and that of the little finger when the hand is fully extended.

you to intercede with the Holy Prophet ﷺ for me. May Allah عزوجل send Salām and blessings upon him and both of you!

Make Following Du'ās

All these courts are sacred places where one's Du'ā is accepted. Make Du'ā for the betterment of your Hereafter, for the protection of faith and for death in the state of faith in Madinah. In particular, beg for profound devotion to the beloved and blessed Prophet ﷺ. Ask for the eyes that weep in his remembrance and the heart that is restless for his closeness.

Make Du'ā of forgiveness for your parents, your spiritual guide, your teachers, children, friends and the entire Ummah. Especially seek intercession from the Prophet of Rahmah, the Intercessor of Ummah ﷺ. If you are able to recite the following couplet of Sag-e-Madinah 12 times at this blessed place, you will be doing me a great favour.

Pafausi khudd maye 'Aftār ka apnā banā ifjray
Jahān kay inay ihsān aur ihsān Yā Rasūlullāh ﷺ

Make 'Aftār your neighbour in Paradise,
With all your favours, make this favour as well, Yā Rasūlullāh ﷺ

Recite Near Golden Grille

If anyone recites the Quranic verse رَبِّهِمْ وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ بَسُطُوا السُّجُودَ standing in front of the sacred grave of the beloved and blessed Prophet ﷺ and then recites صَلِّ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَعَالِهِمُ تَارَةً وَاحِدَةً 70 times, an angel replies saying, 'Allah عزوجل has sent Salāt and Salām upon the

Holy Prophet ﷺ. O so and so person! May Allah عزوجل send Salāt and Salām upon you!' The angel then makes Du'ā for that person, 'O Allah عزوجل, fulfill his every need.' (Mawāḥib Ladiyyah)

Don't Turn Your Back Towards Golden Grille for Du'ā

Whenever you get the privilege of being present in front of the Golden Grille, do not look here and there; looking inside the Grille is a great daring. With back towards the Qiblah, stand two yards away from the Grille and say Salām whilst facing towards the sacred Muwajahah. Make Du'ā also whilst facing the Golden Grille. There are certain people over there who insist that you face the Qiblah to make Du'ā. Do not listen to them. Never turn your back towards the Noble Prophet ﷺ, who is the Ka'bah of the Ka'bah!

Reward of Fifty Thousand I'tikāf

Whenever you enter the blessed Masjid, do not forget to make the intention of I'tikāf. By doing this, you will get the reward of fifty thousand Nafl I'tikāf. In addition, it will also become permissible to eat, drink and do Iflār within the Masjid. The intention for I'tikāf is as follows:

كَوَيْتُ سُنَّتَ الْإِعْتِكَافِ

I make the intention of Sunnah I'tikāf.

* In fact, when you enter the blessed Masjid from either Bab-us-Salam or Bab-un-Rahmah, you will find a pillar in front of you on which the intention for I'tikāf is inscribed in gold letters.

Reward of Five Hajj Daily

One should offer a minimum of 40 Ṣalāh in Masjid-un-Nabawi. In fact, offer all your Farḍ Ṣalāh in this blessed Masjid. The beloved and blessed Prophet ﷺ has stated, 'Whosoever makes Wuḍū and leaves with the intention of performing his Ṣalāh in my Masjid, will receive the reward of one Hajj.' (*Ulegh-ul-Hajj*)

مَنْ حَضَرَ صَلَاتَهُ خَامِسَةً! Those who offer their five Ṣalāh in this blessed Masjid daily, will get the reward of performing five Hajj every day.

How Many Times Should Salām Be Made Every Day?

This is up to the individual. You should say Salām after every Ṣalāh or every morning and evening. Say Salām as many times as you can with concentration of mind and fervour of heart.

Say Salām Orally

Say memorized Salām orally in the court of the Noble Prophet ﷺ as it seems rather strange to say Salām and make Du'ā there reading from a book. The Prophet of mankind, the peace of our heart and mind, the most generous and kind ﷺ is resting in his sacred grave facing the Qiblah with complete physical life, and is fully aware of even our heart-feelings. Therefore, it does not seem appropriate to say Salām reading from a book.

Look at it in this way. If you are present in the court of your Murshid (i.e. spiritual guide), will you say Salām to him reading from a book? Certainly not! In fact, you would say Salām with the words that come to your mind spontaneously. I hope that you may have understood my point. Remember that

this is that honourable court where hearts are looked at, not expressions.

During my (the author's) visit to Madīnah in 1405 A.H., the late Hājjī Ismā'īl, a spiritual brother of mine, told me the following parable.

Old Woman Blessed With Grand Vision

Almost two or three years back, an 85-year-old woman came to perform Hajj. During her visit to Madīnah, whilst she was present in front of the Golden Grille, she made Salām in the court of the beloved and blessed Prophet ﷺ. In her broken words, Meanwhile, she caught sight of a lady reciting Ṣalāt and Salām in extremely eloquent words reading from a book.

Dejected, the old woman said, 'Yā Rasūlullāh! اهل بيوتك عظيمون وعظام! I am not an educated person, and cannot make Salām in excellent and eloquent words. You are great and glorious. You will be accepting the Salām of only those who make Salām in your court in an excellent manner. How can I expect you to like the Salām of mine, an uneducated person.' She then left weeping.

When she went to sleep at night, her sleeping fortune awoke, blessing her with the vision of the Holy Prophet ﷺ in her dream. The blessed lips of the beloved Prophet ﷺ began to move and the following words were uttered, 'Why are you becoming disappointed? I have accepted your Salām before everyone else's.'

Await Expectantly!

It is an act of reward to look at the green dome and the blessed Hujrah. Try to spend most of your time in Masjid-un-Nabawi reciting *Ṣalāt* and *Salām* eagerly and looking at the blessed Hujrah reverentially.

Imagine as though our beloved and blessed Prophet ﷺ would soon come out of his blessed Hujrah. Let your tears flow in the desire of being blessed with the vision of the Holy Prophet ﷺ.

Blessed Vision

During my (the author's) visit to Madīnah on the occasion of the Hajj of 1400 A.H., I met a young Hāji from Karachi who told me that he was once sitting by the Golden Grille at the backside of the blessed Hujrah of the beloved and blessed Prophet ﷺ when he saw in wakefulness that the Holy Prophet ﷺ had come out of the blessed Hujrah. The Noble Prophet ﷺ said to that young Hāji, 'Ask for whatever you desire!'

That young Hāji goes onto say that he was so enraptured and engrossed in the blessed vision that he dared not ask for anything. The Prophet of Rahmāh, the Intercessor of Ummah ﷺ then returned to his blessed Hujrah, leaving the young Hāji overwhelmed.

Passing Across Those Offering Ṣalāh is Sin

People are probably under the impression that it is permissible to pass across the front of one offering *Ṣalāh* in Masjid-ul-Harām and Masjid-un-Nabawī. Many people do not take care

at all in this matter, and pass across the front of one offering *Ṣalāh* without any hesitation, whereas it is a sin to do so even in these two blessed Masājid and there is severe torment for it.

It is mentioned in a blessed Hādīṣ: 'If the one passing across the front of the one offering *Ṣalāh* were aware of its torment, he would prefer subsidence into the earth rather than passing.' However, during *Tawāf*, the one doing *Tawāf* of the Holy Ka'bah can pass across the front of one offering *Ṣalāh*.

Reverence for Green Dome

While spending your pleasant days in Madīnah, whenever you see the green dome, turn towards it and recite *Ṣalāt* and *Salām* with hands folded respectfully and then proceed. Avoid turning your back towards the green dome.

Do Not Spit in Sacred Streets

Neither spit in the streets of Makkah and Madīnah nor blow your nose there. Aren't you aware that the beloved and blessed Prophet ﷺ passed these streets!

Excellence of Fasting in Madīnah

During your stay in Madīnah, perform good deeds in abundance as one good deed here is equivalent to fifty thousand good deeds. If possible, keep fasts as you will be given the reward of fifty thousand fasts for each one. Particularly, keep fast in hot summer as intercession [of the Holy Prophet ﷺ] is promised for it.

Difference in Worth of Deeds in Makkah and Madinah

One should also endeavour to recite one complete Quran both in Makkah and Madinah each as one will gain the reward of reciting the Quran a hundred thousand times in Makkah and fifty thousand times in Madinah.

A question may arise in mind here as to why there is a great difference in reward whereas Madinah is considered to be superior to Makkah. No doubt, one good deed is equivalent to a hundred thousand deeds in Makkah but one sin is also equivalent to a hundred thousand sins there, whereas one sin in Madinah is equivalent to just a single sin.

In addition, although the deeds performed in Makkah are apparently greater than the ones performed in Madinah in terms of number, the deeds of Madinah are greater than those of Makkah in terms of worth and value.

Try to understand it in this way. For instance, if one gives charity of 1 PKR in Makkah, he will gain the reward of donating 100,000 PKR, but if one gives 1 PKR as charity in Madinah, he will gain the reward of donating 100 PKR notes 50,000 times.

Do not Use Shoes of Others

On exiting Masjid-ul-Haram and Masjid-un-Nabawi many people wear others' shoes and then leave without hesitation. Refrain from doing this and keep your shoes and sandals at a safe place. Even if you have lost your shoes or sandals, it does not give you the right to take or use someone else's. One should observe this ruling not only in Haramayn but also in his hometown.



Jannat-ul-Baqi'

The Sacred Graves of Sayyidunā Hamzah,
Sayyidunā Mus'ab bin Uma'r and
Sayyidunā 'Abdullah bin Jahsh

Alas! Jannat-ul-Baqi'

Make Salām to those buried in Jannat-ul-Baqi' standing outside the graveyard. This is because the Najdī regime has mercilessly and disrespectfully destroyed many graves and tombs in Jannat-ul-Baqi' and Jannat-ul-Ma'la in Makkah. They have destroyed the graves of thousands of eminent companions, great Auliya and those of even the family members of the Holy Prophet ﷺ.

Therefore, if you enter the graveyard, there is a possibility that you might actually be walking on the grave of any companion or Wali whereas walking on the grave of even an ordinary Muslim is Harām in Sharī'ah.

It is also Harām to walk on the path made by levelling the graves. The great Mujaddid Imām Ahmad Razā رحمه الله has stated that if there is even doubt that a certain path was built after demolishing the graves underneath it, it is Harām by Islamic law to walk on that path.

It is also not necessary to make Salām standing near the entrance of Jannat-ul-Baqi'. The proper method is to make Salām with your back towards the Qiblah and your face towards the faces of the buried ones.

Salām to Those Buried in Jannat-ul-Baqi'

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ دَارَ قُورٍ مُؤْمِنِينَ فَإِنَّا إِن شَاءَ اللَّهُ بِكُمْ
لَا حِقُونَ ۞ اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لَأَهْلِ الْيَقِينِ الْفَرَقَةِ ۞ اللَّهُمَّ
اغْفِرْ لَنَا وَلَهُمْ ۞



Salām be upon you, O the believers living here. *يا شأ الله عارجل*, we are about to meet you, O Allah *يا الله* forgive those buried in Baqī'. O Allah *يا الله* forgive us and them.

Broken Heart

Alas! There was a time when this sacred place used to be 'served' by true devotees of the Holy Prophet. The Imams of the blessed Masājid were also true devotees, from the Aḥl-us-Sunnah wal-Jamā'ah.

During the sermon of Jumu'ah, indicating with his hands towards the Prophet's sacred grave, when the Imam recited *أُكَلِّمُكُمُ الْمَلَائِكَةَ عَلَى هَذَا النَّبِيِّ* (i.e. *Ṣalāt and Salām be upon this Nabi* (ﷺ), thousands of devotees would become overcome with emotion and start weeping.

Farewell Visit

When the heart breaking moment of departure from Madinah arrives, proceed towards the sacred Muwājahah weeping. If you cannot weep, wear a weeping look on the face. Recite *Ṣalāt and Salām* whilst weeping and plead for visits to Madinah again and again. Ask for an easy death with Imān in Madinah and burial in Jannat-ul-Baqī'.

Then, return with tears in eyes, repeatedly turning around to look at the Prophet's sacred mausoleum with extreme regret and sadness. Leave like the child who is being separated from his loving mother, crying and looking back at her all the time expecting her to call him back and embrace him. How fortunate would be the one who, at such a moment, is blessed with the embrace by the beloved and blessed Prophet *ﷺ* and with death at his blessed feet!

Hay Tamannā-e- 'Atar Ya Rab

Un kay qadmanuz mayn yān mazut āye

Jhām kar jub ghay mayrā tashā

Thām layn bath kay Shāh-e-Madīnah

Al-Wada' Ya Rasūlullāh ﷺ

اَلْوَدَاعُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ اَلْوَدَاعُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ اَلْوَدَاعُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ
 اَللَّهُ اَلْفِرَاقُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ اَلْفِرَاقُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ اَلْفِرَاقُ
 يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ اَلْفِرَاقُ يَا حَبِيبَ اللَّهِ ﷺ اَلْفِرَاقُ يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ ﷺ
 اَلْاَمَانُ يَا حَبِيبَ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَا جَعَلَهُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى اٰخِرَ التَّهْدِيْمِكَ
 وَلَا مِنْ رِيَاكِ وَلَا مِنْ الْوُقُوفِ بَيْنَ يَدَيْكَ اِلَّا مِنْ
 خَيْرٍ وَعَافِيَةٍ وَصِحَّةٍ وَسَلَامَةٍ اِنْ عِشْتُ اِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى
 جِثَّتْكَ اِنْ مِتُّ فَأَوْدَعْتُ عِنْدَكَ شَهَادَتِيْ وَاَمَانَتِيْ وَعَهْدِيْ
 وَمِيثَاقِيْ مِنْ يَوْمِنَا هَذَا اِلَى يَوْمِ الْفِيْئَةِ وَهِيَ شَهَادَةٌ اَنْ لَا
 اِلَهَ اِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيْكَ لَهُ وَ اَشْهَدُ اَنْ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَ
 رَسُوْلُهُ ﷺ سُبْحَنَ رَبِّكَ رَبِّ الْعِزَّةِ عَمَّا يَصِفُوْنَ وَسَلَامٌ عَلَى
 الْمُرْسَلِيْنَ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِيْنَ اَمِيْن، اَمِيْن، اَمِيْن،
 يَا رَبَّ الْعَالَمِيْنَ ﷻ بِحَقِّ طَهٍ وَاَيْسَ

Ziyārāt (Holy Sites) in Makka-tul-Mukarramah

Birthplace of Holy Prophet ﷺ

An easy way to get to here is to exit via any of the adjacent doors of the mount Marwah and walk on the right side of the houses situated beside the mountain. After walking a little, this sacred house will appear. The mother of Sultan Fārūq Rashid had a Masjid constructed on this spot but this extremely sacred house has now been converted into a Madrasah and library. On 25th Ramadan, 1417 A.H., I saw a board at this very spot with the inscription 'Maktabah Makka-tul-Mukarramah.'

Jabal Abū Qubais

This mountain lies in front of the Holy Ka'bah near the mount Safa. It is said that this is the first mountain in the world. It is also reported that this is the spot where Hajar-ul-Aswad descended from Paradise and where the Last Prophet ﷺ split the moon. As Makka-tul-Mukarramah is surrounded by mountains, people used to climb this mountain for sighting the moon. As remembrance, a Masjid named Masjid Hilāl was built here which used to be called Masjid Bilāl by some people. وَاللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَم. Unfortunately, this blessed Masjid was demolished and a palace was constructed in its place. During the Hajj of 1409 A.H. a bomb exploded near the palace, killing many people. As a result it is now a high security area. In view of the security of the palace, the Wudū area that existed in the tunnel of the mountain has also been demolished. It has been reported that Sayyidunā Ādam عليه السلام is buried here. Another narration has stated that he عليه السلام is buried in Masjid Khayf in Minā. وَاللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَم.

House of Khadija-tul-Kubra رَوْحِي اللَّهِ عَلَيْهَا

As long as the Noble Prophet ﷺ lived in Makkah, he stayed in this blessed house. It is the sacred place where Sayyidatunā Fatima رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا was born. The beloved and blessed Prophet ﷺ also received many Quranic revelations in this house. After Masjid-ul-Harām, there is no place in Makkah superior to this house but regrettably it has now been obliterated completely, and a walkway has been made here. Exiting via the adjacent door of the mount Marwah, you can only behold the aura of this house looking towards left with desperate eyes.

Cave of Jabal Šaur

This is that blessed cave where the Holy Prophet ﷺ and his beloved companion, Sayyidunā Abū Bakr Šiddiq رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ spent three nights during migration (Hijrah). This is the mountain where Qābil martyred Sayyidunā Hābil. This cave is situated on the right side of Makkah towards the suburb of Masfalah approximately 4 kilometres away.

Cave of Hira

This is the place where the Holy Prophet ﷺ used to do worship and meditation prior to declaring his Prophethood. This cave faces the direction of the Qiblah. This is where the beloved and blessed Prophet ﷺ received the first revelation (i.e. first five verses of Sūrah 'Alaq). The cave is situated in Jabal Nūr on the eastern side of Masjid-ul-Harām about 4 kilometres away. The cave of Hira is superior to the cave of Šaur as the Holy Prophet ﷺ spent only 3 nights in the latter while he lived for a month in the former.

Rasūl ﷺ during Fajr Ṣalāh, a group of Jinn embraced Islam in this Masjid.

Masjid-ur-Rāyah

This Masjid is situated in the vicinity of Masjid Jim on the right-hand side. The word رَايَه (Rāyah) in Arabic refers to a flag. This is the historic spot where the Last Prophet ﷺ planted a flag on the occasion of the conquest of Makkah.

Masjid Khayf

This Masjid is located in Minā. The Holy Prophet ﷺ has stated that seventy Prophets عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام offered Ṣalāh in this Masjid and seventy Prophets عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام are buried there. The visitors should make Salām in the following words: اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ يَا اَنْبِيَاءَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَخَفَاءَ السَّمَوَاتِ then make Iṣāl of Sawāb and Du'ā.

Masjid Ji'irānah

This Masjid is located about 26 kilometres from Makkah on the road to Tā'if. This is the spot where the beloved and blessed Prophet ﷺ put on Ihām for 'Umrah on his return from the battle of Hudaib.

This is indeed a very special place. Once Sayyidatunā 'Abdul Wahhāb Multaḳī عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام spent one night here; he was blessed with the vision of the Holy Prophet ﷺ a hundred times in his dream within that single night.

Martyrs of Hudaib

Behind Masjid-ul-Harām, a few metres away, there lies a walled area where the martyrs of Hudaib are buried.

Tomb of Sayyidatunā Ma'imūnah رُبِّي الْمُنْعَمَاتُ

It is situated on Madīnah road near the area called Nawāriyah. It is very easy to get to the blessed grave. You may go by the public transport bus # 2A which normally passes Masjid 'Aishah on Madīnah road. The last stop of this bus is the Dallah camp which is about 21 kilometres from Makkah.

Before Dallah camp, the bus halts at Nawāriyah. You should get off here and walk towards Makkah. After walking about 10 to 15 minutes on the same side of the road you will find a small area surrounded by a metal fence with a lock. This is the blessed tomb of Sayyidatunā Ma'imūnah رُبِّي الْمُنْعَمَاتُ.

11 Places in Masjid-ul-Harām Where Holy Prophet ﷺ Offered Ṣalāh

1. Inside Ba'tullah, i.e. inside the Ka'bah
2. Behind Maqām-u-Ibrāhīm
3. At the corner of Maṭāf opposite Hajar-ul-Aswad
4. In between Haṭīm and the door of the Ka'bah near Rukn 'Irāqī
5. Maqām Haḍraḥ which is located between the door of the Ka'bah and Haṭīm at the base of the wall of Ka'bah. It is also called 'Maqām-e-Imāmat-e-Jibrā'il.'

This is the place where the Prophet of Rahmah, the Intercessor of Ummah صلى الله عليه وسلم blessed Jibrā'il Amīn to lead Ṣalāh five times. This is the spot where Sayyidunā Ibrāhīm عليه السلام prepared the soil for the construction of the Ka'bah.

6. In the direction of the sacred door of the Holy Ka'bah. (To offer Ṣalāh facing the direction of the door of the Ka'bah is superior to all other directions).
7. Towards the direction of Mīzāb-ur-Rahmah. This is said to be the direction in which the Holy Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم is facing in his blessed grave.
8. The entire area of Ḥaṭīm, especially below Mīzāb-ur-Rahmah
9. In between Rukn Aswad and Rukn Yamānī
10. Near Rukn Shāmī. He صلى الله عليه وسلم would offer Ṣalāh here in such a manner that his blessed back was towards Bāb-ul-'Umrah, whether he was inside or outside Ḥaṭīm.
11. The spot where Sayyidunā Ādam عليه السلام used to offer his Ṣalāh, which is either on the left or the right of Rukn Yamānī. It is also said that the place where Sayyidunā Ādam offered Ṣalāh is Mustajār.

Ziyārāt [Holy Sites] in Madīnat-ul-Munawwarah

Advice for Hiring Taxi

When hiring a taxi from Makkah to Madīnah, make sure that it has a luggage carrier on its roof etc. Whilst negotiating about the fare, tell the driver that you wish to visit Badr. In this manner, you will be able to visit the blessed graves of the martyrs of Badr while on your way to Madīnah. If you do not notify the driver in advance, on reaching Madīnah, he will demand extra money just to take you to Badr.

Battlefield of Badr

It is situated about 150 kilometres from Madīnah. A little distance from Badr, there is the blessed grave of Sayyidunā Abū Zār Ghifārī عليه السلام on the left-hand side of the mountain. In the vicinity of the mountain is a small village called Abā Sa'īd where the blessed grave of Sayyidunā Abū Sa'īd عليه السلام, the first martyr of Badr, is situated. This place is called Wasīqah. If you have notified the taxi driver in advance to take you to there, you will be able to visit these blessed graves besides visiting Badr.

The most sacred place to be visited in Madīnah is the blessed mausoleum of the Holy Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم. Masjid-un-Nabawī is also a highly sacred place.

Blessed Pillars of Masjid-un-Nabawī

No doubt, every pillar of Masjid-un-Nabawī is holy but eight pillars hold a special significance. It is easy to find them as they are clearly marked. They are found in the place usually referred to as the 'Orchard of Paradise.'

It is recommended that you offer Nafl Ṣalāh near each of these pillars. There are two pillars which are situated inside the blessed Hujrah of the Noble Prophet ﷺ and hence, it is difficult to behold them. Details regarding eight pillars are as follows:

1. **Uṣṭuwānah Muḥallaqah:** This pillar is adjacent to the Mihrāb (i.e. arch) of the beloved and blessed Prophet ﷺ. Prior to the construction of the pulpit, the Last Prophet ﷺ used to deliver his sermon leaning on this pillar.

Uṣṭuwānah Hanānah also existed here which wept desperately out of separation from the Holy Prophet ﷺ.

2. **Uṣṭuwānah 'Aishah:** This is the third pillar both from the blessed grave and from the blessed pulpit. The Holy Prophet ﷺ and his companions often used to offer their Ṣalāh at this spot and he ﷺ used to often sit here.
3. **Uṣṭuwānah Taubah:** This is the second pillar from the blessed mausoleum. The Prophet of mankind, the peace of our heart and mind, the most generous and kind ﷺ used to offer Nafl Ṣalāh at this place frequently. Visitors and guests would also normally stay here. The Holy Prophet ﷺ used to preach people about Islam and Quran here.

This pillar is also called Uṣṭuwānah Abū Lubābah. Abū Lubābah had himself tied to this pillar for the acceptance of his repentance of a mistake he committed. He would only be untied for physical needs. He would cry constantly

day and night. He had declared that he would remain tied to this pillar unless Allah ﷻ accepted his repentance and the Noble Prophet ﷺ untied him with his own blessed hands.

At last, on the fifteenth day, Allah ﷻ sent a revelation that caused Abū Lubābah to be untied by the blessed hands of the Prophet of Raḥmah, the Intercessor of Ummah ﷺ.

4. **Uṣṭuwānah Sarīr:** This is the place where the Holy Prophet ﷺ would stay in the Masjid during I'tikāf on his bedstead made of date tree wood.
5. **Uṣṭuwānah Hars:** This is the place where Sayyidunā 'Alī ﷺ would frequently offer his Nafl Ṣalāh and guard the Holy Prophet ﷺ.
6. **Uṣṭuwānah Wufūd:** This is the place where the beloved and blessed Prophet ﷺ used to meet with tribal delegations.
7. **Uṣṭuwānah Jibrā'il:** This is the spot where Jibrā'il Amin ﷺ used to appear frequently to deliver divine revelation. This pillar is attached to the room of Sayyidatunā Fāṭimah ᷺, and is situated directly in front of the platform of 'Aṣḥāb-e-Ṣuffah.' As it is inside the Golden Grille, it is very difficult to behold this pillar.
8. **Uṣṭuwānah Tahajjud:** The Holy Prophet ﷺ used to offer Tahajjud Ṣalāh near this pillar. It is situated inside the Golden Grille towards the Qiblah side of the room of Sayyidatunā Fāṭimah ᷺.

Presently, in front of this pillar, there are cupboards on which the copies of the Holy Quran are kept. Therefore, it is very difficult to behold this pillar.

Orchard of Jannah

The space between the blessed house (which is now the blessed mausoleum) of the Last Prophet ﷺ and his grand Mimbir (pulpit) is an orchard of Paradise.

The Holy Prophet ﷺ has stated, "The space between my house and the Mimbir is an orchard from amongst the orchards of Paradise."

Mihrāb of Holy Prophet ﷺ

As per my (the author's) information, there are five Mihrābs (i.e. arches) in Masjid-un-Nabawī. However, for the sake of brevity, only the Mihrāb of the Holy Prophet ﷺ is being described here.

After the revelation about the shifting of the Qiblah, the beloved and blessed Prophet ﷺ started leading Ṣalāh standing near Uṣṭuwānah 'Āishah. He continued to do so for several days. He ﷺ then started leading Ṣalāh near Uṣṭuwānah 'Hannanah where this Mihrāb was built later. The present-style Mihrāb did not exist in the time of the Holy Prophet ﷺ and his first four Khulafā Rāshidīn (righteous caliphs).

It was Sayyidunā 'Umar bin 'Abdul 'Azīz رضى الله تعالى عنه who introduced it on the instruction of caliph Walīd bin 'Abdul Malik. In fact, this is a Bid'at Ḥasanah (a good innovation)



Mihrab of
Holy Prophet ﷺ

Orchard of
Jannah

which the entire Ummah accepted without any objection. Today, by virtue of the good innovation made by Sayyidunā 'Umar bin 'Abd-ul-'Azīz رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ عَنْهُ، almost all Masājid all over the world have this type of Mihrāb.

Mimber (Pulpit) of Holy Prophet ﷺ

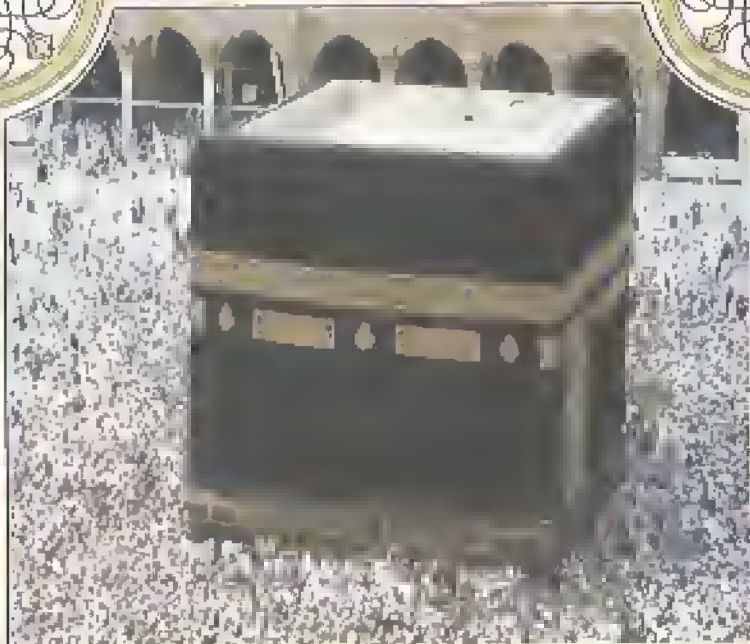
The Prophet of mankind, the peace of our heart and mind, the most generous and kind رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ عَنْهُ has stated, 'My Mimber is an orchard from amongst the orchards of Paradise.' (*Khidāsatul-Waqf*)

Another Ḥadīṣ states, 'My Mimber is on Hawq Kawṣar.' (*Akḥbār Madīna-nur-Rasūl*) It is said that the Holy Prophet's companions used to place their hands on the rounded top of the column on which the Holy Prophet ﷺ used to place his blessed hand. (*Yabaqāt ibn Sa'd*) The original Mimber was made of wood.

Platform of Aḥl-us-Ṣuffah

Entering Masjid-un-Nabawī through Bāb Jibril, one can get to this platform situated behind the spot where the beloved and blessed Prophet ﷺ used to offer Tahajjud Ṣalāh. Around this platform, there is a beautiful brass fence about two feet in height. Visitors recite the Holy Quran and offer their Ṣalāh at this platform.

This is that special place where a group of companions used to stay day and night for the acquisition of Islamic knowledge and purification of their inner being. If any Ṣadaqah was sent to the Noble Prophet ﷺ, he used to send it to



The Holy Ka'bah

them and if any gift was sent to him, he ﷺ would send it to them and would eat himself from it as well.

22 Masājid

Around Madīnah, there are about 22 such Masājid which have a special significance due to their affiliation with the beloved Rasūl of Allah ﷺ. Some have been demolished and some still exist. Some of them are being referred to below:

Masjid Qubā

About 3 kilometres from Madīnah lies an ancient village called 'Qubā' where this Masjid is situated in south-western direction. The excellence of this Masjid has been described even in the Qurān and authentic Ahādiṡ.

Every Saturday, the Holy Prophet ﷺ used to travel to this Masjid either walking or riding to offer two Rak'āt Ṣalāh. The one offering two Rak'āt Nafl Ṣalāh in this Masjid receives the reward of performing an 'Umrah.

Five Masājid

In the north-western side of Madīnah, there are five Masājid in close proximity to each other in a mountainous area. One of the Masājid is situated at the cliff and special stairs have been built to get to it. This Masjid is called Masjid Fath. At the time of the battle of trench, the Prophet of Rahmah, the Intercessor of Ummah ﷺ made Du'ā for the victory of the Muslims at this very spot on three consecutive days; Monday, Tuesday and Wednesday. On the third day, he was given the news of victory. This was such a complete victory that the disbelievers were subdued forever.

Sayyidunā Jābir رضي الله عنه has stated that whenever he faced any difficulty he would go to this Masjid and make Du'ā there. By virtue of doing this, his difficulty was removed. The names of other Masājid are as follows: Masjid Abū Bakr, Masjid Ali, Masjid Salmān Fārsī (this is not known nowadays) and Masjid Rāḥmah.

Masjid Ghamāmāh

You may see this magnificent Masjid on the way from Jeddah to Madīnah. It has very beautiful and towering domes. This is the spot where the Holy Prophet ﷺ once offered Eid Ṣalāh. Further, he once prayed for rain here and it began to rain immediately. The Arabic word for rain is غمامه (Ghamāmāh), hence this Masjid is called 'Masjid Ghamāmāh.'

Masjid Ijābah

This is the Masjid in which the beloved and blessed Prophet ﷺ is reported to have once offered two Rak'āt Ṣalāh and made three Du'ās two of which were accepted whereas he was prevented from requesting the third one. The three Du'ās were as follows:

1. O Allah ﷻ, let not my Ummah be annihilated (i.e. ruined) by drought (this was accepted).
2. O Allah ﷻ, let not my Ummah be annihilated by drowning (this was also accepted).
3. O Allah ﷻ, let not my Ummah fight among themselves (he ﷺ was prevented from it).

Masjid Qiblatayn

This Masjid is situated in the valley of 'Aqīq. It is in the vicinity of the five Masājid. The well of Sayyidunā 'Usmān Ghani رضي الله تعالى عنه (well of Roma) comes on the right side of this Masjid whilst one is going towards Madīnah. The Holy Prophet صلی الله تعالى علیه وآله وسلم is reported to have offered his Zuḥar Ṣalāh here. It was previously known as the Masjid of the Ban-n-Salīm because this was the district of the Ban-u-Salīm.

During Zuḥar Ṣalāh, when the Holy Prophet صلی الله تعالى علیه وآله وسلم had completed just two Rak'āt, the commandment for the shifting of the Qiblah was given. Hence the remaining two Rak'āt were offered facing the Ka'bah. It is because of this that the Masjid became famously known as Masjid Qiblatayn (the Masjid of two Qiblahs). Until today, you will find a sign of the previous Qiblah 'Bait-ul-Muqaddas' on the back wall inside the Masjid when facing Ka'bah. Pilgrims touch or kiss it as a mark of respect.

Jabal Uhud

This blessed mountain is situated in the northern part of Madīnah. The Prophet of Rahmāh, the Intercessor of Ummah, the Owner of Jannah صلی الله تعالى علیه وآله وسلم has stated, 'This mountain loves us, and we also love it.' He صلی الله تعالى علیه وآله وسلم has also stated, 'When you pass by this mountain, eat something from its vegetation, even if it be a simple grass.' (*Wayā-ul-Waqf*)

Mausoleum of Sayyidunā Hārūn عليه السلام

The sacred grave of Sayyidunā Prophet Hārūn عليه السلام is also situated on the mountain Uhud. Alas! It is now very difficult

to visit this holy grave. Stand at the foot of the blessed mountain and make Salām.

Grave of Sayyidunā Hamzah رضي الله تعالى عنه

Sayyidunā Hamzah رضي الله تعالى عنه was martyred during the battle of Uhud in 3 A.H. His blessed grave is also situated in the vicinity of this holy mountain. Besides the graves of many other eminent martyrs of the battle of Uhud the graves of Sayyidunā Muṣ'ab bin 'Umair and Sayyidunā 'Abdullah bin Jahsh رضي الله تعالى عنه are also situated here.

Excellence of Making Salām to Martyrs of Uhud

Shaykh 'Abdul Haq Muḥaddiṣ Dīhlvi رحمته الله تعالى has stated in his book *Jazb-ul-Qulūb*, 'Whosoever passes by the graves of the martyrs of Uhud and makes Salām to them, the martyrs, in reply, keep making Salām to him till the Day of Judgment. Many people have heard Salām from these martyrs with their own ears, especially Salām from Sayyidunā Hamzah رضي الله تعالى عنه has been heard many times.'

Salām in Court of Sayyidunā Hamzah رضي الله تعالى عنه

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا سَيِّدَنَا حَمْرَةَ ۞ السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا عَمَّ
رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ۞ السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا عَمَّ نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ ۞ السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ
يَا عَمَّ حَبِيبِ اللَّهِ ۞ السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا عَمَّ الْمُصْطَفَى ۞
السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا سَيِّدَ الشُّهَدَاءِ ۞ يَا أَسَدَ اللَّهِ وَأَسَدَ

رَسُولِهِ^ط السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا سَيِّدَنَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ جَحْشٍ^ط
 السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا مُصْعَبَ بْنَ عُمَيْرٍ^ط السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ يَا
 شُهَدَاءَ أُحُدٍ كَافَّةً عَامَّةً وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ^ط

Salām be upon you, O Sayyidunā Hamzah عليه السلام Salām be upon you, O the uncle of Allah's Prophet اهل بيته عليه السلام Salām be upon you, O the uncle of Allah's Nabī اهل بيته عليه السلام Salām be upon you, O the uncle of Allah's beloved خاتم النبيين عليه السلام Salām be upon you, O the uncle of the chosen one خاتم المرسلين عليه السلام Salām be upon you, O the leader of the martyrs and the lion of Allah عز وجل and His Prophet اهل بيته عليه السلام Salām be upon you also, O 'Abdullah bin Jahsh رضى الله عنه Salām be upon you, O Muṣ'ah bin 'Umair رضى الله عنه Salām, mercy and blessings of Allah عز وجل be upon all of you, O the martyrs of Uhud.

Collective Salām to Martyrs of Uhud

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ يَا شُهَدَاءَ يَاسَعْدَاءُ يَا نُجَبَاءَ يَا نُقَبَاءَ
 يَا أَهْلَ الصِّدْقِ وَالْوَفَاءِ^ط السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ يَا مُجَاهِدِينَ فِي
 سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ حَقَّ جِهَادِهِ^ط سَلَامٌ عَلَيْكُمْ بِمَا صَبَرْتُمْ فَنِعْمَ
 عُقْبَى الدَّارِ^ط السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ يَا شُهَدَاءَ أُحُدٍ كَافَّةً عَامَّةً
 وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ^ط

Salām be upon you all, O martyrs, O pious ones, O virtuous ones, O leaders, O the truthful and the trustworthy! Salām be upon you all,

O the ones who fought in Allah's عز وجل path for a truthful cause! Salām be upon you who fought with full spirit and for you is a great status in the Hereafter. Salām, mercy and blessings of Allah عز وجل be upon you all

How to Visit These Holy Sites?

My dear visitors of Makkah and Madīnah! For the acquisition of blessings I have mentioned only a few holy sites. Not everyone is able enough to get to these holy sites just by reading about them from this book. There are two ways to visit these sites. Firstly, you can hire a taxi outside Masjid-un-Nabawī where every morning the drivers consistently shout 'Ziyārah Ziyārah.' These taxis will take you to the five Masājid, Masjid Qubā and the resting place of Sayyidunā Hamzah عليه السلام.

If you wish to visit further sites such as the orchard of Sayyidunā Salīmān Fārsī رضى الله عنه, Ghār-e-Sajdah, Maidān-e-Khandakh (battlefield of the trench), Maidān-e-Khāk-e-Shifā, Nishān-e-Sar Mubārak (sign of blessed head), historical Masājid, sacred wells etc. you will have to hire a person who is familiar with these sites.

Though the disrespectful sect has demolished many holy sites, they cannot hide the holy aura of these sites. Visit to behold the aura of these places and gain blessings.

If the fortune of devotees ever awoke, blessing them with the opportunity to serve the sacred land, Masājid and other memorable structures would be rebuilt on their original foundations. آمين رضى الله عنه

Reward of Performing Fikr-e-Madīnāh Daily

Here is the summary of an account given by an Islamic brother. I love Madanī In'āmāt and I do Fikr-e-Madīnāh every day. Once I travelled with devotees of Prophet in a Sunnah-Inspiring Madanī Qāfilah of Dawat-e-Islami, a global non-political movement of the Qurān and Sunnah.

Our Qāfilah reached Baluchistan (Pakistan). It was in this Qāfilah that Allah ﷻ opened the door of mercy for this sinner. When I slept at night, I saw the beloved and blessed Prophet ﷺ in dream. As I was looking at him his blessed lips began to move, and these words were uttered, 'I will take with me into Heaven all those who carry out Fikr-e-Madīnāh everyday in the Madanī Qāfilah.'

What is Fikr-e-Madīnāh?

Dear Islamic brothers! For the betterment of the Muslims in the world as well as the Hereafter, 72 Madanī In'āmāt for Islamic brothers, 63 for Islamic sisters, 92 for male Islamic students, 83 for female Islamic students and 40 for children have been given in the form of a questionnaire. These Madanī In'āmāt booklets can be bought from Maktaba-tul-Madīnāh. These booklets should be filled in everyday and handed in to the relevant responsible person of Dawat-e-Islami within the first ten days of every Madanī (Islamic) month.

Fikr-e-Madīnāh is a term used in Dawat-e-Islami which refers to the act of holding oneself accountable for sins, pondering over grave and resurrection, and filling in Madanī In'āmāt booklet whilst reflecting upon virtuous and evil deeds.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

الْمَلَأَ نُورَهُ وَاللَّهُ لَا يُؤْتِيهِ إِلَّا مَا يَشَاءُ

Offences and Their Expiations

Keep in mind some essential terms etc. prior to studying rulings described in the form of questions & answers.

Definition of Dam etc.

1. **Dam:** A Dam (dam) implies one goat (male or female, sheep, ram or the seventh part of a cow or camel).
2. **Badanah:** A Badanah implies a camel or a cow. All these animals must be of the qualities required for the ritual sacrifice (performed on Eid-ul-Adhā).
3. **Ṣadaqaḥ:** A Ṣadaqaḥ implies the amount of one Ṣadaqaḥ Fitr¹.

Leniency in Dam etc.

If the offence occurs due to sickness or severe heat or cold or wound or blisters/boils or the extreme discomfort caused by lice; this is called an 'unintentional offence.' If such an unintentional offence occurs that makes Dam Wājib, there is

¹ The amount of one Ṣadaqaḥ Fitr is 1.920 Kilograms of wheat or its flour or the money equivalent to the value of this much wheat or 3.840 kilograms of barley or dates or the money equivalent to it.

the option in this case either to pay *Dam* or donate *Ṣadaqāh* to six *Masākīn* instead of *Dam*. If six *Ṣadaqāhs* are donated to the same *Miskīn*¹, it will be considered as one *Ṣadaqāh*. Therefore, it is necessary to give six *Ṣadaqāhs* to six different *Masākīn*.

The second option is that six *Masākīn* can be provided with two full meals (such that they are full) instead of paying *Dam*. The third option is that if he does not want to donate *Ṣadaqāh* etc., he can observe three fasts; thus his *Dam* will get paid. If such an unintentional offence occurs that makes *Ṣadaqāh* *Wājib*, then there is the choice either to pay *Ṣadaqāh* or keep one fast instead.

Important Ruling Regarding Expiatory Fast

In case of observing expiatory fast, it is a condition that its intention must be made within the night, i.e. before *Ṣubḥ-e-Ṣādiq*. The intention may be made in these words: 'I am going to observe fast for such and such expiation.' *Ihrām* is not a condition for these fasts. Similarly, it is also not a condition to observe such fasts consecutively.

The act of donating *Ṣadaqāh* and that of observing the fast may be performed in one's own country as well. However, it is preferable to donate *Ṣadaqāh* and food to the *Masākīn* of *Haram*.

It is a condition that the animal for *Dam* and *Badrnaḥ* be slaughtered within *Haram*. The meat of the animal sacrificed for gratitude may be consumed by the offerer of the sacrifice

¹ A *Miskīn* is the one who does not possess anything and who has to beg others for food or clothes for covering the body. Begging is *ḥalāl* (allowed) for him.

as well as by the wealthy. However, neither the offerer nor the wealthy can consume the meat of the animal slaughtered for giving *Dam* etc. Only the destitute deserve it.

Fear Allah عزوجل

I have observed that people deliberately commit the 'offence' but do not pay the expiation. This act of theirs leads them to committing two sins: (i) committing the offence deliberately and (ii) not paying the expiation.

Therefore, they must pay the expiation, and repentance will also be *Wājib* for them. However, if an offence occurs unknowingly or under coercion or by mistake, just expiation is enough in this case, repentance is not *Wājib*. Further, it must also be remembered that whether the offence occurs deliberately or by mistake, knowingly or unknowingly, willingly or under coercion, whilst one is asleep or awake, unconscious or conscious and whether one commits the offence himself or causes someone else to do it, expiation must be paid. If the expiation is not paid, it will be a sin.

When it comes to paying for the offence, some people even say: '*Allah عزوجل will forgive us*', and then they do not pay *Dam* etc. Such people should remember the fact that paying *Dam* etc. has been declared *Wājib* by *Sharī'ah*, and evading *Dam* etc. deliberately is non-compliance with *Sharī'ah*, which is itself a severe sin. May Allah عزوجل bless us with a *Ma'adī* mindset!

اٰمِيْنَ بِجَاوِزِ الشَّيْءِ الْاٰمِيْنَ حَتّٰى لَا تُقَالُ عَلَيْهِمْ اَلَيْسَ بِكُمْ

A Qārin has to pay two expiations in all the cases in which there is the commandment of one expiation (i.e. a *Dam* or a *Šadaqah*). If a minor commits an offence, there is no expiation.

Questions and Answers about Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah

Question 1: What should a woman do if she is experiencing menses and has not yet performed Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah while her seat for return flight has already been booked?

Answer: If possible, she should get the reservation of her seat cancelled and perform Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah after attaining purity. If the cancellation of reservation causes difficulty for her or her travelling companions, she can perform Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah in the same state because of compulsion, but *Badanah* (the sacrifice of a cow or camel) will be due to her.

Further, it is also necessary for her to repent as entering Masjid in the state of impurity is a sin. If she succeeds in repeating Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah after attaining purity from menses by the sunset of 12th Zūl-Hijjah, expiation will become void (i.e. *Badanah* will no longer remain due to her). If she manages to repeat Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah after purity after 12th Zūl-Hijjah, the expiation of *Badanah* will become void but that of *Dam* will still be due to her.

Question 2: Some women take tablets to prevent menses during the usual days of their menstrual periods. Can a woman whose menses has ceased during the days of her usual menstrual periods as a result of taking anti-menses tablets perform Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah?

Answer: Yes, she can perform Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah.

Question 3: If someone performed Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah on 10th Zūl-Hijjah in the state of impurity (out of nocturnal emission), and then he recalled it on 11th, what would be penalty in this case?

Answer: It is Wājib for him to repeat Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah. If he repeats Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah in the state of purity before the sunset of 12th Zūl-Hijjah, there will be no expiation. If he repeats Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah after 12th Zūl-Hijjah he will have to pay a *Dam*, and if he did not repeat Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah at all, he would have to give a *Badanah*.

Question 4: If someone performed Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah without Wuḍū, what would be the ruling in this case?

Answer: A *Dam* would be Wājib for him. It is Mustahab for him to repeat Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah in the state of Wuḍū. If he does so *Dam* will no longer remain Wājib for him owing to the repetition of Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah. If he repeats Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah even after 12th Zūl-Hijjah, *Dam* will become void.

Question 5: If someone performed Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah in unclean clothes¹, what would be the expiation?

Answer: Although there would be no expiation, every sort of Ṭawāf is Makrūh in unclean clothes.

Question 6: A person reached Masjid-ul-Harām on 10th Zūl-Hijjah to perform Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah but made the intention of Nafl Ṭawāf by mistake; what should such a person do?

Answer: His Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah has been performed. Keep in mind that though making an intention for Ṭawāf is Farḍ as Ṭawāf

¹ Here 'unclean clothes' refer to the clothes with which any uncleanliness like urine etc. has come into contact to such an extent that offering Ṣalāh in those clothes is not allowed by Shar'ah. (Translator's Note)

is not valid without it, making intention for a particular Tawāf is not a condition. Every Tawāf offered with mere intention of Tawāf is valid. Even during the specific time when a particular Tawāf is offered, if someone offered Tawāf with the intention of some other type of Tawāf, the offered Tawāf will be considered the particular Tawāf, not the intended one.

For example, someone wearing Ihram for 'Umrah came to Masjid-ul-Haram from out of Miqat but performed Tawāf without the intention of Tawāf of 'Umrah or made the intention of just Tawāf or made the intention of Nafl Tawāf, his Tawāf will be considered the Tawāf for 'Umrah in all cases.

Similarly, the very first Tawāf performed by a Qārin will be considered his Tawāf of 'Umrah and his second Tawāf will be Tawāf-ul-Qudūm.

Question 7: What is the penalty for the one who went to his country having performed just four rounds of Tawāf-uz-Ziyārah?

Answer: In Tawāf-uz-Ziyārah, performing four rounds is Farq while completing all the seven rounds is Wājib. If even a single round out of seven is missed, *Dam* will be Wājib. *Dam* can be paid only within Haram. Therefore, the person who has returned to his country without paying *Dam* will have to get the sacrifice performed by any relative, friend or acquaintance etc. within Haram.

Question 8: What is expiation for the one who went to his country without performing Tawāf-uz-Ziyārah?

Answer: Mere expiation will not be sufficient as his Hajj will not be valid in this case. It is mandatory for such a person to return to Makkah and perform Tawāf-uz-Ziyārah. As long as

Tawāf-uz-Ziyārah is outstanding, his conjugal relations with his wife will not be permissible even if many years pass.

Questions and Answers about Tawāf-ur-Rukhshat

Question 1: Can the person who has performed Tawāf-ur-Rukhshat go to Masjid-ul-Haram to offer Ṣalāh, if his departure is delayed?

Answer: He can do so. Further, he can also perform as many Tawāf etc. as possible.

Question 2: Having performed Hajj before leaving for his country, if a person has the intention of staying at the house of his relative in Jeddah for two days and then he has the intention of visiting Madinah, when should he perform Tawāf-ur-Rukhshat?

Answer: He should perform Tawāf-ur-Rukhshat before going to Jeddah. It is stated in '*Kanz-ud-Daqāiq*' that any Nafl Tawāf offered after Tawāf-uz-Ziyārah is considered Tawāf-ur-Rukhshat as the time of Tawāf-ur-Rukhshat for an Āfāqī Hāji starts right after Tawāf-uz-Ziyārah. It has already been described that every type of Tawāf offered with the mere intention of Tawāf is valid.

In short, if any Nafl Tawāf is offered after Tawāf-uz-Ziyārah before departure, that Nafl Tawāf will be considered Tawāf-ur-Rukhshat.

Question 3: If the menses of an Āfāqī woman starts at the time of departure, how should she deal with the matter of Tawāf-ur-Rukhshat? Should she stay or leave after paying *Dam*?

Answer: Tawāf-ur-Rukhshat is no longer Wājib for her. She can leave. There is no need to pay *Dam*.

Question 4: What is the expiation for missing one round of Tawāf-ur-Rukhṣat?

Answer: In case of missing all (i.e. seven) or most (i.e. four or more than four) rounds of Tawāf-ur-Rukhṣat, *Dam* will be due. If three or less than three rounds are missed, a *Ṣadaqah* will be due for each missed round.

Question 5: Is Tawāf-ur-Rukhṣat Wājib even for those living in Makkah or Jeddah?

Answer: No. Tawāf-ur-Rukhṣat is Wājib only for Āṣāqī Hājis, i.e. those coming from out of Mīqāt for performing Hajj.

Question 6: Is Tawāf-ur-Rukhṣat Wājib for the performer of 'Umrah?

Answer: No. It is Wājib for only Āṣāqī Hāji at the time of departure.

Questions and Answers about Tawāf

Question 1: If the chest or back of the one doing Tawāf turns towards the Ka'bah for a short duration unintentionally or due to crowd pressure, what should he do?

Answer: He should repeat the distance for which his chest or back faced the Ka'bah during Tawāf. It is preferable to repeat that round.

Question 2: Can one pause whilst making Tawāf to make Du'ā?

Answer: No. Make Du'ā whilst walking.

Question 3: How is it to perform Nafl Tawāf without Wuḍū? Is there any expiation for doing so?

Answer: It is Ḥarām. Except Tawāf-uz-Ziyārah, if all (i.e. seven) or most (i.e. four or more than four) rounds of any Tawāf, even if those of Nafl Tawāf, are performed in the state of impurity (which renders Ghusl Farḍ) *Dam* will be Wājib. If the same is done without Wuḍū, *Ṣadaqah* will be due.

If three rounds are performed in the state of impurity, one *Ṣadaqah* will be due for each round. However, if Tawāf is repeated in the state of purity, expiation will become void in all the above-mentioned cases.

Question 4: If someone forgets the number of rounds or is in doubt about the number of rounds during Tawāf, what is the solution to this problem?

Answer: If the Tawāf is Farḍ such as Tawāf-uz-Ziyārah or Wājib such as Tawāf-ur-Rukhṣat, he has to perform Tawāf again from the beginning. If the Tawāf is neither Farḍ nor Wājib but, for example, if it is Tawāf-ul-Qudūm (that is Sunnah) or if it is any Nafl Tawāf, he should act according to his probable assumption on such an occasion.

Question 5: If someone's Wuḍū becomes invalid during the third round of Tawāf and he goes to make Wuḍū, how should he resume his Tawāf on return?

Answer: He may restart his Tawāf from the beginning. He is also allowed to resume from where he discontinued. This ruling is applicable only when Wuḍū becomes invalid during any of the first three rounds. If Wuḍū becomes invalid after one has performed four or more than four rounds one cannot restart

Tawāf from the first round. Instead, he will have to resume from where he discontinued. It is also not necessary to resume from the direction of Hajar-ul-Aswad.

Question 6: If someone started eighth round considering it the seventh one but he recalled during the eighth round that it is seventh, what should he do now?

Answer: He should end his Tawāf during the same (eighth) round. However, if someone started eighth round deliberately, it will amount to the commencement of a new Tawāf and, therefore, all the seven rounds of the new Tawāf will have to be completed.

Question 7: If one round of the Tawāf for 'Umrah is missed, what will be the expiation?

Answer: If even one round of Tawāf for 'Umrah is missed, Dam will be Wājib. If Tawāf is not performed at all or most (i.e. four or more than four) rounds are missed, there will be no expiation but it is mandatory to perform the Tawāf or the remaining four rounds as the case may be.

Question 8: What is the penalty for the Qārin or the Mufrid who has missed Tawāf-ul-Qudūm?

Answer: Though there is no expiation, doing so is the abandonment of Sunnat-ul-Muakkadah, which is disliked.

Questions and Answers about Idṭibā' and Raml

Question 1: If someone forgot to perform Raml during the first round of Tawāf what should he do?

Answer: Performing Raml is Sunnah during the first three rounds only. Therefore, if someone forgets to perform Raml during the first round, he should perform it during the second and third rounds. If Raml is missed during the first two rounds, it should be done during the third round. If it is not performed during the first three rounds, it can no longer be performed during the rest four rounds.

Question 2: What should be done, if it is difficult to perform Raml due to crowd?

Answer: If it is possible to perform Raml from a distance away from the Ka'bah, then that will be preferred. However, if it is difficult to perform Raml, one is not allowed to stop during Tawāf for Raml. Keep performing Tawāf without Raml, and perform Raml wherever possible.

Question 3: If Idṭibā' and Raml are not performed during the Tawāf in which these are to be performed, what will be the expiation?

Answer: Though there is no expiation for missing Idṭibā' and Raml, it is deprivation from a great Sunnah.

Question 4: Some people are seen doing Raml during all the seven rounds, how is it to do so? Is there any expiation?

Answer: It is nothing but ignorance. Further, it is Makrūh on account of being contrary to Sunnah. However, there is no expiation for it.

Question 5: Most of the people keep their shoulder uncovered in the state of Ihram; is it correct to do so?

Answer: It is contrary to Sunnah, *Iqṭibā'* (i.e. keeping the right shoulder uncovered) is Sunnah during all the seven rounds of only such Tawāf that is followed by Sa'i. The shoulder should be covered immediately after Tawāf.

Question 6: How is it to offer Wājib-ut-Tawāf Ṣalāh with the shoulder uncovered?

Answer: All types of Ṣalāh are Makrūh in this state.

Question 7: How is it to keep the shoulder uncovered during Sa'i?

Answer: It is also contrary to Sunnah. It is a Sunnah to keep both shoulders, back and belly etc. all covered during Sa'i and on any other occasion.

Question 8: Is it a Sunnah or not to perform Raml during Tawāf-ul-Qudūm?

Answer: Raml is Sunnah only in such Tawāf that is followed by Sa'i. However, if there is the intention of carrying out Sa'i of Hajj after Tawāf-ul-Qudūm, Raml will be Sunnah even in Tawāf-ul-Qudūm.

Questions and Answers about Sa'i

Question 1: If someone returned to his country without performing Sa'i of Hajj or 'Umrah at all, what should he do now?

Answer: Sa'i is Wājib for Hajj and 'Umrah both. Therefore, *Dam* would be Wājib for the one who did not perform Sa'i at all or missed four or more than four rounds of Sa'i. If he missed

less than four rounds, he has to give a Ṣadaqah for each missed round.

Question 2: How is it to perform Sa'i on vehicle out of fondness?

Answer: It is necessary to perform Sa'i on foot. In case of performing Sa'i on vehicle without a valid exemption, *Dam* will become due.

Question 3: After performing four rounds of Sa'i, if someone took off Iḥrām of 'Umrah (i.e. he got Ḥalq done, giving up the observance of the restrictions of Iḥrām) what should he do now?

Answer: He must give three Ṣadaqahs. However, if he performs the remaining three rounds even after Ḥalq etc., expiation will become void.

Remember! The period of Hajj or Iḥrām is not a precondition for Sa'i. If a person who has not performed Sa'i performs it any time in his lifetime, his Wājib will be fulfilled.

Question 4: If someone performed the Sa'i of Hajj or 'Umrah before Tawāf, what should he do now?

Answer: It is necessary to perform Sa'i after Tawāf. If someone performed Sa'i before Tawāf, *Dam* would be Wājib for him. However, if he performs Sa'i again after Tawāf, expiation will become void.

Question 5: Can Sa'i be performed without Wuḍū or not?

Answer: Though Sa'i can be performed without Wuḍū, it is Mustahab to perform it in the state of Wuḍū.

Question 6: Is there any expiation for the woman performing Sa'i in the state of menses?

Answer: No, Sa'i will be valid even if a man or a woman performs it in the state of impurity.

Question 7: Can Nafl Sa'i be performed like Nafl Tawaf?

Answer: Sa'i is related to Hajj and 'Umrah only. There is no narration regarding Nafl Sa'i.

Question 8: If someone has not performed Sa'i after a Nafl Tawaf having put on Ihram for Hajj, is Ihram necessary or not for him to perform Sa'i after performing Tawaf-uz-Ziyarah?

Answer: Putting on Ihram is not necessary in this case.

Questions and Answers about Kissing and Caressing

Question 1: How is it to touch wife in the state of Ihram?

Answer: Touching wife without lust is permissible but holding her hands or touching her body with lust is Haraam. If someone lustfully kisses his wife or caresses her body, Dam will be Wajib for him.

Question 2: Is there any expiation, in this case, for the wife who is also in the state of Ihram?

Answer: If she also feels lust during these actions of her husband, she will also have to pay Dam.

Question 3: Allah عز وجل forbid, if a man touches another man's body lustfully, what is the expiation?

Answer: There is the same expiation, i.e. Dam will be Wajib. If both felt lust and the other was also in the state of Ihram, Dam will be Wajib for him as well.

Question 4: If someone has lustful thoughts or looks at someone else's private part and ejaculates, what will be the expiation?

Answer: There will be no expiation in this case. As for taking a glance at a non-Mahram woman or having lustful thoughts about her, it is a severe sin even when one is not in the state of Ihram. Husband and wife should also take caution in the state of Ihram.

Question 5: Is there any expiation, if nocturnal emission takes place in the state of Ihram.

Answer: There is no expiation.

Question 6: Allah عز وجل forbid, if a Muhrim commits masturbation, what will be the expiation?

Answer: If ejaculation takes place as a result of masturbation, Dam will be Wajib, otherwise, it is Makruh. This shameful act is impermissible and Haraam irrespective of whether or not one is in the state of Ihram. Masturbator has been called cursed (Mal'ün) in Hadith.

An Important Question

Question 7: If someone feels lust while shaking hands with Atmad¹ (i.e. an attractive lad) what is the penalty?

¹ If one feels lust due to seeing or touching a boy or man, it is mandatory to stay away from such a person irrespective of whether or not one is in the state of Ihram. If lust intensifies as a result of shaking hands with him or touching or talking to him, then all these acts are not permissible.

Answer: *Dam* will be *Wājib*. There is no specification for *Amrad* & non-*Amrad* in this matter. If both felt lust, and the other is also a *Muḥrim*, he must also pay *Dam*.

Questions and Answers about Intercourse

Question 1: Can *Hajj* become even invalid?

Answer: Yes. If a *Muḥrim* indulges in intercourse prior to the ritual stay in 'Arafāt, his *Hajj* will become invalid. He will have to pay *Dam* and perform *Hajj* again as *Qaḍā* the following year. If the woman is also a *Muḥrimah*, there is the same expiation for both of them. Despite the invalidation of their *Hajj*, they both would have to perform all rites of *Hajj* as usual. Their *Ihrām* conditions still exist.

Question 2: If a person who is unaware of rulings indulges in intercourse in ignorance, then...?

Answer: Whether someone indulges in intercourse forgetfully or intentionally, willingly or under coercion, *Hajj* will become invalid in all the cases and *Dam* will have to be paid. If he has intercourse again at another time, another *Dam* will be *Wājib*. However, *Dam* will not be *Wājib* if he abandons the intention of *Hajj* prior to his indulgence in intercourse.

Question 3: If a *Hāji* has intercourse having attended the ritual stay in 'Arafāt but before performing *Tawāf-uz-Ziyārah* and *Halq*, what is the expiation for him?

Answer: Though his *Hajj* will not become invalid, *Badanāh* will be *Wājib* for him. If he has intercourse having done *Halq* but before *Tawāf-uz-Ziyārah*, *Dam* will be *Wājib* for him but

paying *Badanāh* is still better. If he has intercourse after *Hajj* and *Tawāf-uz-Ziyārah* (even if *Ramī* of *Jamarāt* is yet to be done) there will be no expiation.

Question 4: Does the '*Ihrām*' of a *Hāji* become invalid owing to intercourse?

Answer: No. *Ihrām* still exists as usual (i.e. the restrictions of *Ihrām* are still to be observed). The acts that were impermissible for the *Muḥrim* before, are impermissible even after having intercourse. All other rulings still apply.

Question 5: If someone's *Hajj* becomes invalid and he puts on a new *Ihrām* instantly for the *Hajj* of the very same year, then.....?

Answer: He will neither be exempted from expiation nor his *Hajj* of this year will be valid as it had already become invalid. In spite of this, it is necessary for him to carry out all the rites of *Hajj*. In any way, he would not be able to skip the *Qaḍā* of *Hajj* the following year.

Question 6: Can a *Mulammat* who has removed his *Ihrām* having performed '*Umrah*' have intercourse with his wife whereas many days are still left in the commencement of *Hajj*-rites?

Answer: He may do so as long as he has not put on *Ihrām* for *Hajj*.

Question 7: If someone has intercourse with his wife having put on the *Ihrām* for '*Umrah*' before performing '*Tawāf*' etc., what is the expiation in this case?

Answer: If he has intercourse with his wife before performing four rounds of Tawāf, his 'Umrah will become invalid in this case. He has to redo the 'Umrah and pay *Dam*. If he does so after performing four or more than four rounds of Tawāf, his 'Umrah will be valid. However, he will still have to pay *Dam*.

Question 8: Is there any penalty for the Mu'tamir (i.e. the person performing 'Umrah) who has intercourse having performed Tawāf and Sa'i but before getting Halq done?

Answer: Yes. He has to pay *Dam*. His conjugal relations with his wife will be permissible only after getting Halq or Qasr done.

Questions and Answers about Cutting Nails

Question 1: How is it to cut nails in the state of Ihram?

Answer: It is *Harām*. If a nail breaks which cannot grow any longer, there is no harm in cutting the remaining part of that broken nail.

Question 2: If a person who is unaware of this ruling cuts the nails of his both hands and feet in ignorance, is there any leniency for him?

Answer: On such an occasion, ignorance is not an excuse. Whether someone commits an offence forgettfully or deliberately, willingly or under coercion, he will have to pay expiation in all cases.

Question 3: Please tell us the expiation for this?

Answer: If someone cuts the nails of both hands and those of both feet in one sitting, only one *Dam* will be Wājib for him.

If he cuts nails in two different sittings, for example, he cuts the nails of both hands in one sitting and those of feet in another sitting, two *Dam* will be Wājib for him. Likewise, if he cuts the nails of hands and feet in four different sittings, four *Dam* will be Wājib for him.

Question 4: If a person who had cut the nails of four fingers of one hand recalled that he was in the state of Ihram, what is the penalty for him?

Answer: In case of cutting the nails of less than five fingers, one *Sadaqah* will be Wājib for the nail of each finger. Therefore, four *Sadaqah* will be Wājib.

Question 5: If a person trims nails with his teeth, what is the penalty?

Answer: Whether one cuts nails with his teeth or a razor or a knife or nail-clippers, the ruling is the same.

Question 6: Can a Muhrim cut the nail of someone else?

Answer: No, he cannot. The ruling is the same as for shaving someone else's hair.

Question and Answers about Removal of Hair

Question 1: Allah ﷻ forbid! If a Muhrim shaves his beard, what is the penalty?

Answer: Shaving or trimming the beard less than a fist-length is *Harām*. It is even more strictly *Harām* in the state of Ihram in which not even the hair of head can be cut. Hence if the hair of a quarter of head or beard or more than it is cut in

anyway, *Dam* will be *Wājib*. In case of cutting hair of less than a quarter, *Ṣadaqah* will be due.

Question 2: Can a woman crop her hair?

Answer: No. If she crops the hair of a quarter of her head or that of her whole head equal to a finger digit in length, she will have to pay *Dam*. In case of cropping the hair by less than a finger digit in length, she will have to pay *Ṣadaqah*.

Question 3: Is it permissible for a Muḥrim to shave his pubic hair.

Answer: No. If he shaves half of or more than half of these hairs, *Ṣadaqah* will be *Wājib* and if he shaves all, *Dam* will be *Wājib*.

Question 4: Please, let's know the ruling about the removal of the hair under the armpits.

Answer: *Dam* becomes *Wājib* in case of removing the hair under armpits. Only one *Dam* will have to be paid for the removal of the hair of both the armpits. However, if someone pays *Dam* having removed the hair of one armpit and then shaves the hair of the other one, he will have to pay another *Dam*.

Question 5: If a person who had removed some of the hair of the armpit realized his mistake and stopped instantly, will *Dam* still be *Wājib* for him?

Answer: No. In case of removing half of or more than half of the hairs of the armpit, *Ṣadaqah* will be *Wājib*. *Dam* will be *Wājib* if all the hair of the armpit is removed.

Question 6: If a person gets shaved the hair of his head, beard and armpit etc. in one sitting, how many expiations will he have to pay?

Answer: Only one *Dam* will be *Wājib* even if all the hair of the whole body from head to toe is removed in one sitting. However, if the hair of different body-parts is removed in different sittings, *Dam* will be *Wājib* according to the number of sittings.

Question 7: If hair falls during Wuḍū, is there any expiation for it?

Answer: Of course. If Muḥrim's 2 or 3 strands of hairs fall during Wuḍū or due to scratching the body or combing hair, he is to donate a handful of grain or a piece of bread or a date as charity for each fallen hair. If more than three hair falls, he will have to pay *Ṣadaqah*.

Question 8: If some of the hairs of a Muḥrim are burnt by the fire of the stove while cooking food, then...?

Answer: He will have to pay *Ṣadaqah*.

Question 9: If a Muḥrim gets his moustache shaved, what is the expiation?

Answer: Whether he gets his whole moustache shaved or gets it trimmed, he will have to pay *Ṣadaqah*.

Question 10: If someone gets the hair of his chest shaved, what should he do?

Answer: Except the hair of head, beard, neck and that of under-navel, if one gets the hair of any other part of his body shaved, he will have to pay *Ṣadaqah* only.

Question 11: Is there any leniency for the person whose hair falls involuntarily out of the disease of hair-falling?

Answer: Why not. There will be no expiation even if, without him touching the hair, all of his hair falls involuntarily.

Question 12: What will be the expiation, if a Muḥrim shaves another Muḥrim's head?

Answer: If the time for the removal of Iḥrām has arrived, both of them may shave each others' hair. For example, both are the performers of 'Unṭrah and have performed Fawāf and Sa'i, there is no harm for them in shaving each others' hair in this case.

If the time for the removal of Iḥrām has not yet arrived, there will be different rulings with regard to expiation. If a Muḥrim shaves another Muḥrim's head, expiation will be due not only for the one whose head was shaved but the one who shaved the head will also have to pay Ṣadaqah. If a Muḥrim shaves the head of a non-Muḥrim (the one who is not in the state of Iḥrām) or trims his moustache or nail, (the Muḥrim) should give some charity to the Masākīn.

Question 13: Can a non-Muḥrim shave the head of a Muḥrim or not?

Answer: He cannot do so before its proper time. If he does so, expiation will become due not only for the Muḥrim, but the non-Muḥrim will also have to pay Ṣadaqah.

Question 14: If a hair falls itself and gets into the eye involuntarily, what should be done?

Answer: Take it out of the eye; there is no expiation.

Questions and Answers about Use of Perfume

Question 1: In the state of Iḥrām, if a person took the bottle of perfume in his hand, causing some fragrance to come into contact with his hand, is there any expiation for it?

Answer: Seeing this, if people comment that a lot of fragrance has come into contact with hand, *Dam* will be Wājib even if it is in contact with a small part. If very little amount of fragrance comes into contact with the body, Ṣadaqah will become due.

Question 2: If a Muḥrim applies fragrant oil into his head, what should he do?

Answer: If fragrance comes into contact with the whole of a big part of the body such as thigh, face, shin or head, *Dam* will be Wājib irrespective of whether it happens out of applying fragrant oil or scent.

Question 3: If fragrance comes into contact with bedding or Iḥrām or someone else applies it to them, what should be done?

Answer: The amount of fragrance should be observed. If the amount of fragrance is great, *Dam* will be due; if the amount is less, Ṣadaqah will be due.

Question 4: If we were not present at the time when perfume was applied to the bedding or if we are not putting on our Iḥrām at that time when fragrance came into contact with it, what will be the ruling in this case?

Answer: If the Muḥrim does not use them any longer, there will be no expiation.

Question 5: After making the intention of Ihram, is it necessary to remove the fragrance applied to the body or shawls of Ihram before the intention of Ihram?

Answer: No. It is allowed to use these two shawls even if they are strongly fragrant.

Question 6: If one or both the shawls of Ihram become unclean out of nocturnal emission or any other reason, two other shawls are available, but fragrance had been applied to them before, can Muhrim use them?

Answer: If the fragrance is still emanating from the shawls, Muhrim cannot put on them. If the fragrance has vanished, there is no harm in using them. A Muhrim can put on only those two Shawls to which he had applied fragrance before making the intention of Ihram and he had made the intention of Ihram having put on them. Except for these two shawls, if a Muhrim puts on any other fragrant shawl, expiation will become due.

Therefore, if the un-perfumed shawls are not available, the Muhrim should take off the unclean shawls, clean them and then put on them.

Question 7: If fragrance comes into contact with a Muhrim whilst he was kissing Hajar-ul-Aswad, what should he do?

Answer: If a significant amount of fragrance has come into contact, *Dam* will have to be paid. If small amount of fragrance has come into contact *Ṣadaqaḥ* will have to be given¹.

¹ Muhrim should make someone else judge whether much amount or small amount of fragrance has come into contact with him. As there is the expiation of *Dam* in case of much amount of fragrance coming into contact. Muhrim's Nafs may well declare much amount as small amount.

Question 8: At the airport, the friends and relatives of the Hājj put the garlands of roses or jasmines around his neck whereas he had already made the intention, how is it to do so?

Answer: It is prohibited.

Question 9: Can a Muhrim smell a fragrant flower or not?

Answer: No. It is *Makrūh* for the Muhrim to smell fragrant fruits such as lemon, orange etc. or flowers like rose, jasmine etc. However, there is no expiation.

Question 10: Can a Muhrim eat uncooked cardamom?

Answer: No. It is *Harām*. If the Muhrim eats pure fragrance such as cardamom, clove or cinnamon in so much amount that it comes into contact with most part of the mouth, *Dam* will be *Wājib*. If the fragrance comes into contact with lesser part of the mouth, *Ṣadaqaḥ* will be *Wājib*.

Question 11: Can a Muhrim eat fragrant food or not?

Answer: There is no harm in eating the fragrance cooked in food even if fragrance is still emanating from it. Similarly, if fragrance is not added at the time of cooking but after the cooking, and the fragrance has vanished, eating that meal is also permissible. If uncooked fragrance is mixed into food or medicine, and the amount of fragrance exceeds that of odourless food or medicine, the ruling for pure fragrance will apply in this case. If such fragrance comes into contact with most part of the mouth, *Dam* will be *Wājib*. If it comes into contact with lesser part of the mouth, *Ṣadaqaḥ* will be *Wājib*. If the amount of grain etc. exceeds that of pure fragrance, there will be no expiation. If pure fragrance emanates from such food, it is *Makrūh* to eat it.

Question 12: How is it to drink fragrant beverage in the state of Iḥrām?

Answer: If fragrance is mixed into a beverage whose fragrance is now dominant (strong), *Dam* will be due in case of drinking such a beverage. If the fragrance is light, and it was drunk three times or more, *Dam* is due, otherwise *Ṣadaqaḥ*.

Question 13: Can a Muḥrim apply coconut oil to his head etc.?

Answer: There is no harm in it. Even so, the rulings of pure fragrance will apply in case of applying sesame and olive oil. They cannot be applied to the body even if they are odourless. However, expiation will not be *Wājib* in case of eating them, sniffing them, applying them on wound or dropping them into the ear.

Question 14: How is it to apply fragrant Kohl into eyes in the state of Iḥrām?

Answer: It is *Ḥarām*. In case of using needle once or twice while applying kohl, *Ṣadaqaḥ* will be *Wājib*. In case of using needle thrice or more while applying kohl, *Dam* will become *Wājib*.

Question 15: Can fragrant soap and shampoo be used in the state of Iḥrām for washing hands? Likewise, can fragrant powder or lotion be used for washing clothes, pots etc?

Answer: It is allowed to do so.

Question 16: Is removing fragrance necessary for the one who has paid the expiation for using it?

Answer: As the use of fragrance is an offence in the state of Iḥrām, removing fragrance from the body or cloth is *Wājib*. If

fragrance is not removed after paying expiation, *Dam* will be *Wājib* again. Therefore, removing fragrance before paying expiation is necessary.

Questions and Answers about Wearing Stitched Clothes etc.

Question 1: If a Muḥrim put on stitched clothing forgetfully and removed them after ten minutes as soon as he recalled, will there be any expiation etc. for him?

Answer: Yes, *Ṣadaqaḥ* will be *Wājib* even if he wears stitched clothes just for a moment, whether deliberately or forgetfully. If a Muḥrim has worn stitched dress for the duration of a day or night¹ or more, *Dam* will be *Wājib* even if he does so for many consecutive days.

Question 2: If a Muḥrim covers his head with a cap or a turban or shawl of Iḥrām, what is the penalty for it?

Answer: If a male Muḥrim covers the whole of or one quarter of his head for the consecutive period of a day or night or more, *Dam* will be *Wājib*. Likewise, if a male or a female Muḥrim covers the whole of or one quarter of his/her face for the consecutive period of a day or night or more, *Dam* will be *Wājib*.

In case of covering less than one quarter of head/face for the period of a day or night or in case of covering the whole of face or head for less than the period of a day or night, *Ṣadaqaḥ* will be due. In case of covering less than one quarter for less

¹ The duration of a day or that of a night means, for example, from sunrise to sunset or vice versa; or from noon to midnight or vice versa.

than the period of a day or night, there is no expiation but it is a sin.

Question 3: Can a Muḥrim wipe his nose with a piece of cloth due to flu?

Answer: He cannot wipe his nose with a piece of cloth. He can blow his nose into a piece of cloth or towel keeping it distant from the nose.

Question 4: Can a Muḥrim use stitched shawl at the time of sleeping for covering his body?

Answer: He can do so. Rather, there is no harm in using even more than one shawl provided the face is uncovered, even if both feet are fully covered.

Question 5: If a Muḥrim covers his face with shawl while sleeping, is there any harm in it?

Answer: Yes. Expiation will become due even if an offence is committed whilst one is sleeping.

Question 6: If a Muḥrim puts a large pot onto his head, what will be the expiation?

Answer: There will be no expiation. It is permissible for a Muḥrim to put a sack of grain, tub, pots, plank etc. onto his head. However, if he puts a bundle of clothes onto his head, expiation will become due. As for the Muḥrimah, she can put even a bundle of clothes onto her head as she is allowed to cover her head.

Question 7: If a person dressed in stitched clothes makes the intention of ḥrām forgetfully but then takes them off instantly after the intention and wears unstitched clothes, what will be the expiation?

Answer: He has to pay a Ṣadaqah.

Question 8: If a Muḥrim forgets to uncover his head before making the intention of ḥrām but uncovers it immediately after the intention, is there any expiation for him?

Answer: He has to pay a Ṣadaqah.

Question 9: If a Muḥrim's face or head gets covered by someone else's shawl in crowd, it is not his mistake, is there still any expiation for him?

Answer: He will have to pay a Ṣadaqah, but he will not be sinner. If he had covered his face or head deliberately, he would not only be a sinner but would also have to pay expiation.

Question 10: Is there any expiation for wearing stitched clothes due to the compulsion of illness etc.?

Answer: Yes. If a Muḥrim wears clothes from head to toe due to sickness, it will be considered one unintentional offence¹. If he has worn clothes for the period of a day or night² or more than it, *Ḍam* will be Wājib. In case of wearing clothes for less than this period, Ṣadaqah will be Wājib.

If there is the need of wearing just one cloth due to illness but he wears two clothes; for example, if there is the need of wearing just shirt but he wears stitched vest as well, though there will be just one expiation in this case, he will be considered a sinner.

If he wears the extra clothes on any other part of the body, for example, there is the need of wearing just trousers but he wears

¹ See the ruling about unintentional offence on page 168.

² The duration of a day or that of a night means, for example, from sunrise to sunset or vice versa; or from noon to midnight or vice versa.

shirt as well, there will be one unintentional offence and one intentional offence.

Question 11: If a Muḥrim wears full dress unnecessarily, how many expiations will he have to pay?

Answer: If he wears his full dress unnecessarily at the same time, it will be considered only one offence (and expiation will be paid on this account). If he wears one cloth necessarily and the other unnecessarily, there will be two offences in this case.

Question 12: If a Muḥrim hides his face in his hands or someone places his hand onto the Muḥrim's head, is there any harm in it?

Answer: There is no harm in doing so.

Question 13: Can a Muḥrim wear socks or not?

Answer: A Muḥrim cannot wear socks. If he does so, there is the same expiation for it as for wearing stitched clothes.

Question 14: If a Muḥrim puts stitched clothes onto his shoulder, is there any expiation?

Answer: It is permissible; there is no expiation.

Questions and Answers about Ritual Stay in 'Arafāt

Question 1: What is the ruling for the Ḥāji that gets out of the plains of 'Arafāt before sunset?

Answer: The Ḥāji who gets out of the plains of 'Arafāt before sunset, *Ḍam* will become *Wājib* for him. However, if he re-enters the limits of 'Arafāt before sunset, *Ḍam* will become void (no longer remain *Wājib*).

Question 2: Can the ritual stay in 'Arafāt be carried out at the night of 10th Zūl-Ḥijjah?

Answer: Yes. The stipulated time for the ritual stay in 'Arafāt is from the commencement of the timing of Zuhar of 9th Zūl-Ḥijjah to the commencement of the timing of Fajr of 10th Zūl-Ḥijjah. The Ḥājj of the Muslims entering the plains of 'Arafāt even for a moment within this duration in the state of *Ihrām* will be valid. Even the one passing through the atmosphere of 'Arafāt by air in the state of *Ihrām* will also become a Ḥāji.

Question 3: What is the intention for the ritual stay in 'Arafāt?

Answer: There is no intention for the ritual stay in 'Arafāt. Even if an unconscious Muḥrim is brought into 'Arafāt within the stipulated time of the ritual stay, he will also become a Ḥāji.

Questions and Answers about Ritual Stay in Muzdalifah

Question 1: If a Ḥāji leaves for Minā from Muzdalifah within the night of 10th Zūl-Ḥijjah, what is the expiation for him?

Answer: From Ṣubḥ-e-Ṣādiq of 10th Zūl-Ḥijjah to sunrise is the stipulated time for the ritual stay at Muzdalifah. If one stays even for a moment within this duration, his *Wājib* (of staying at Muzdalifah) will get offered. If even a single moment was not spent in Muzdalifah during the stipulated time, *Ḍam* will become *Wājib*.

Question 2: If a person fell seriously ill at the night of 10th Zūl-Ḥijjah in Muzdalifah and he had to go to Makka-tul-Mukarramah within the same night, missing his stay in Muzdalifah on account of this, what should he do?

Answer: If a woman or a patient or a very weak person left Muzdalifah within the night in compulsion for fear of being harmed by the influx of people, no expiation will be due.

Questions and Answers about Ramī

Question 1: Is it necessary for a woman to perform Ramī?

Answer: Yes. If she does not do, *Dam* will become Wājib for her.

Question 2: If a woman deputes anyone else to perform Ramī on her behalf, is there any harm in it?

Answer: Whether a man or a woman, no one can depute anyone else to perform Ramī on his/her behalf unless he/she falls ill to such an extent that he/she is unable to get to the Jamarāt even by conveyance. If a man or a woman is not sick to the above-mentioned extent, even then, he/she deputes anyone else to perform Ramī on his/her behalf instead of performing it in person, *Dam* will become Wājib for him/her.

Question 3: If any day's Ramī is missed, what will be the expiation?

Answer: *Dam* will become Wājib.

Question 4: If someone did not perform Ramī at all, how many Dams will become Wājib?

Answer: Whether one day's Ramī is missed or all days' only one *Dam* will be Wājib.

Question 5: If someone performed Ramī in wrong order, what should he do?

Answer: Doing Ramī in wrong order is Makrūh; there is no expiation. However, it is better to redo the Ramī.

Question 6: If some day's most Ramī is missed, for example, just three stones were hurled at the Jamarah on 10th Zul-Hijjah, what will be the expiation?

Answer: *Dam* will become Wājib.

Question 7: If, any day, someone hurled stones more than half of the total number, for example, he was to hurl twenty one stones at the three Satans on 11th Zul-Hijjah but he hurled eleven stones, what is the expiation?

Answer: He will have to pay one Ṣadaqah for each missed stone.

Questions and Answers about Ritual Sacrifice

Question 1: Can the Mutamattie' who has performed the Ramī of 10th Zul-Hijjah perform ritual sacrifice and Halq in Jeddah?

Answer: He cannot do so as Jeddah is out of the limits of Haram whereas it is Wājib for a Mutamattie' and a Qārīn to perform sacrifice and Halq within the limits of Haram. Therefore, if these two rites (i.e. sacrifice and Halq) are done in Jeddah, two *Dam* will be Wājib.

Question 2: If a Mutamattie' and a Qārīn performed sacrifice before Ramī or got Halq done before sacrifice, what would be the expiation?

Answer: *Dam* will have to be paid in both the cases.

Question 3: If a Mufrīd (the one performing Hajj Ifrād) gets his Halq done before performing sacrifice, is there any expiation?

Answer: No. Performing sacrifice is not *Wājib* for a Mufrid, it is *Mustahab* for him. If he wishes to perform sacrifice, it is better for him to do *Halq* first, then perform sacrifice.

Questions and Answers about Halq and Taqṣīr

Question 1: If a *Hāji* gets his head shaved after 12th *Zul-Hijjah* out of *Haram*, what will be the expiation for him?

Answer: He will have to pay two *Dams*; one for getting *Halq* done out of *Haram* and the other for getting it done after 12th *Zul-Hijjah*. (*End of Muḥṣar*)

Question 2: Where should a Mufrid get his *Halq* done?

Answer: Getting *Halq* or *Qaṣr* done within the limits of *Haram* is *Wājib* for a Mufrid.

Question 3: If a *Hāji* does *Halq* after 12th *Zul-Hijjah*, what will be the expiation for him?

Answer: He will have to pay *Dam*.

Question 4: Can the *Halq* for 'Umrah be done out of *Haram*?

Answer: No. If it is done out of *Haram*, *Dam* will become *Wājib*. However, there is no restriction of time for it.

Question 5: Some people are seen cutting just a few strands of hair with a pair of scissors from two or three different places of their head, will their *Qaṣr* be valid or not in this way?

Answer: No. The restrictions of *Ihrām* will persist (i.e. continue to exist).

Question 6: Some people who work or have business in Jeddah etc. get just a few strands of their hair cut for 'Umrah arguing that they had shaved their head when they performed 'Umrah previously, and it is not necessary to keep on shaving it. Is this argument of theirs correct?

Answer: This is a very challenging remark in the matter of *Sharī'ah*. Even if someone performs 'Umrah a thousand times, he will have to get *Halq* or *Qaṣr* done every time bc he the *Mutawalli* (i.e. trustee) of the Holy Ka'bah.

Question 7: If there is no hair on head at all, then...?

Answer: Whether or not hair exists on the head, even if someone is naturally bald, it is *Wājib* to pass razor on the head in every case. However, if there are blisters or wounds in abundance on the head, rendering it impossible to get *Halq* or *Qaṣr* done, such a person is exempted.

Miscellaneous Questions and Answers

Question 1: If a Muhrim sustained head or facial injury, and he is compelled to bandage it, will he be sinner?

Answer: Under the condition of being compelled to take such an act he will not be sinner, however, he will have to pay expiation for the unintentional offence.

Therefore, if a Muhrim used such a large bandage that covered one quarter or more than one quarter of his head or face for the period of a day or night or more, *Dam* will become *Wājib*. If less than one quarter of the face or the head was covered, *Ṣadaqaḥ* will be *Wājib*. (See the details of unintentional offence on page 169). Except for the head and the face, there is no

harm in having bandage on any other part of the body. Further, a woman can have bandage even on her head in compulsion.

Question 2: While waiting to perform Hajj, can a Mutamatté' and a Qārin perform 'Umrah in this period?

Answer: Since the Qārin is still in the state of Ihram he cannot do so. As for the Mutamatté', there is a difference of opinion amongst Islamic scholars in this matter. It is better for a Mutamatté' to perform as many Nafī Tawāf as possible. Even if he performs 'Umrah, according to some scholars, there is no harm in it. However, after performing the rites of Hajj, everyone, i.e. the Mutamatté', the Qārin and the Mufrīd can perform 'Umrah.

Remember that performing 'Umrah during the days of Tashreeq, i.e. 9th, 10th, 11th, 12th and 13th Zul-Hijjah is Makrūh Tahrimi. Therefore, if someone performed 'Umrah in these days, *Dam* will have to be paid. (*Saunty, Dae-re-Makhrā*)

Question 3: Can a Muhrim wash his hands with a soap after eating food?

Answer: He can wash his hands with soap to remove greasiness.

Question 4: How is it for a Muhrim to dry his hands with a handkerchief after making Wuḍū?

Answer: He cannot touch cloth to face (a male Muhrim cannot touch it even to his head); the rest of the body can be dried with such precaution that neither dirt be removed nor any strand of hair is broken.

Question 5: Is a Muhrimah allowed to wear a projected veil in such a way that it does not touch her face?

Answer: She can do so provided the veil does not touch her face. However, some issues may arise in this case. For example, if the veil touches the whole of her face even for a short while as a result of wind or her own hand's touching the veil mistakenly, Ṣadaqaḥ will become Wājib.

Question 6: Should a Muhrim apply soap onto his head while getting Halq done?

Answer: He should not use soap as this will remove dirt, and removal of dirt from the body is Makrūh in the state of Ihram.

Question 7: Can a Muhrim sleep placing his face onto his knees? Will there be any expiation?

Answer: He cannot do so as clothes will touch his face in this case. The rulings about covering the face with a piece of cloth have already been described.

Question 8: Can a woman experiencing her menstrual periods make the intention of Ihram?

Answer: She can make the intention, but she cannot offer Nafī Ṣalāh of Ihram. Further, she will have to perform Tawāf after attaining purity.

Question 9: How is it to wear stitched slippers in the state of Ihram?

Answer: If the instep (i.e. the upper raised portion of the foot) remains uncovered, there is no harm in wearing such slippers.

Question 10: Is it allowed to tie a knot in the state of Ihram?

Answer: It is Makrūh to do so.

Question 11: Usually, the Hujjāj pay a *Dam* as a caution. How is it to do so? In case of learning later on that a *Dam* was actually *Wājib*, will that cautiously paid *Dam* be sufficient or not?

Answer: If the *Dam* was paid after it being *Wājib*, it will suffice; if it was paid before, and *Dam* had become *Wājib* afterwards during an 'Umrah etc. that previous *Dam* will not be sufficient.

Question 12: Can a Muhrim take dirt out of his nose or ear?

Answer: It is a *Sunnah* to clean the inside of the nose in *Wuḍū*. Further, if the dried mucus has accumulated in the nose, it is *Fard* to clean the nose while doing *Ghusl*. Therefore, one can clean his nose in the state of *Ihrām*.

Similarly, if rheum of eyes has dried on eye-lashes etc. it is *Fard* to remove it in *Wuḍū*. Allowing water to flow into the hole of ears is not necessary in *Wuḍū* and *Ghusl*; therefore one cannot remove dirt from ears and the ruling for removing it is the same as for removing the dirt of the body. In other words, it is *Makrūh* to remove dirt from ears.

Question 13: Can a person perform 'Umrah on behalf of his living parents?

Answer: He can do. The reward of every type of deed including *Fard* *Ṣalāh*, fast, *Hajj*, *Zakāh* or any supererogatory act may be donated to the living as well as the dead (Muslims). One should make the *Īṣāl-e-Ṣawāb* of every good deed including five daily *Ṣalāh* to the blessed court of the Holy Prophet ﷺ as well as the whole *Ummah*. In this way, reward does not decrease; instead, it increases.

Question 14: Kindly state expiations for killing louse in the state of *Ihrām*.

Answer: If a Muhrim kills one of his own lice on his body or clothes or throws it away, he has to donate a piece of bread. If he kills or throws away two or three lice, he has to donate a handful of grain. In case of more than three lice, he will have to pay a *Ṣadaqah*.

If a Muhrim washes his head or cloth or puts it in the sunshine for killing lice, there is the same expiation for it as for killing lice. If someone else kills Muhrim's louse at the command of the Muhrim, the Muhrim will have to pay expiation even if the one killing the louse is not in the state of *Ihrām*. There is no expiation for killing the louse that has fallen onto the ground etc. or the one that is on another person's body or clothes even if the other person is also in the state of *Ihrām*.

Hajj Akber

Question 1: It is generally assumed that the *Hajj* performed on Friday is *Hajj Akber*; how far is it correct?

Answer: Actually, 'Umrah is called *Hajj Asgher*; therefore, *Hajj* is called *Hajj Akber* in comparison with 'Umrah. There is no specification of day in it. Maulānā Razā Khān رحمه الله says:

*Naḥī kuch Juma 'ah per maqūf aḥdāt-e-karam us kā
Jo woh maqbūl farmanāy to her Hajj Hajj Akber hay*

*Divine bounty is not dependant on Friday
If He ﷻ accepts, every Hajj is Hajj Akber*

Question 2: Is there no excellence of *Hajj* on Friday?

Answer: It is not so. The greatest excellence for Prophet's devotees is that the Holy Prophet's *Ḥajj Wadā'* took place on Friday. The very same (spiritual) link is the fountainhead of all excellence. Further, it is stated in '*Manāzil Falāḥ*' that the Hajj of Friday is equivalent to 70 Hajj.

Guidance for Those Working in Arab

Question 1: If the inhabitants of Makka-tul-Mukarramah or those working over there go to 'Taif', is it necessary for them to put on the Ihram for Hajj or 'Umrah on return?

Answer: Keep this principle in mind that if the people of Makka-tul-Mukarramah go out of the limits of Haram for a piece of work but remain within Miqāt (such as Jeddah), they do not need to put on Ihram on return. However, if they go out of Miqāt (such as Madīna-tul-Munawwarah, 'Taif, Riyadh etc.), it is not permissible for them to return without Ihram.

(*Ahmadīyāt, Du-ur-Mukarramah*)

Question 2: If a person who works in Jeddah comes to Jeddah for work from his country, for example, from Pakistan, is Ihram necessary for him?

Answer: If he has the intention of going to Jeddah, there is no need of Ihram; rather, he can go to even Makka-tul-Mukarramah from Jeddah without Ihram. Therefore, the person wishing to enter Haram without Ihram can do so with the help of a Iḥlāḥ provided that he makes firm intention to go first to such place as Jeddah without the intention of going to Makka-tul-Mukarramah with the intention of Hajj and 'Umrah. For example, he went to Jeddah for business or trade, and after completing his

business he made intention to visit Makka-tul-Mukarramah from there. If he had already made the intention of going to Makkah, he cannot go without Ihram in this case. This Iḥlāḥ is not permissible for the one performing Hajj Badal on behalf of someone else.

How is it to Ask for Financial Help for Hajj or 'Umrah?

Question 1: Some poor devotees, overwhelmed by the feeling of devotion, ask people for financial help for 'Umrah or Hajj-pilgrimage; is it permissible to do so?

Answer: It is Harām. The beloved and blessed Prophet *صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم* has said, 'The one begging people (for money etc.) despite the fact that he has neither starvation nor so many children whose needs he cannot meet, will come on the Day of Judgement in such a state that there would be no flesh on his face.' (*Bayhaqī*)

Maulana Na'im-ud-din Murādābādī *رحمۃ اللہ علیہ* has narrated, 'Some Yemeni would leave for Makka-tul-Mukarramah for performing Hajj without provisions calling themselves Mutawakkil¹, but after reaching Makka-tul-Mukarramah, they would start begging people for financial help. Sometimes, they would even snatch things from people committing dishonesty.

The following Ayah was revealed about such people and it was commanded to go on the pilgrimage with provisions so that others would not be burdened. It was prohibited to beg for financial help. One must take provisions with him and the best provision is piety."

¹ Mutawakkil means the one who trusts Allah *جسے*.

وَتَزَوَّدُوا فَإِنَّ خَيْرَ الزَّادِ التَّقْوَىٰ

'Take provisions; the best provision is piety.

(Part 2, Rukh' 5) (Kanz-ul-Imār (Translation of Quran))

Dear devotees! Have patience! The prohibition on begging for money etc. is emphasized so much that some scholars have narrated that a Muhrim should apply fragrance to his body after bath before putting on Ihram provided he has his own fragrance. If he does not have fragrance, he should not ask someone for it. (Shāmī)

How is it to Overstay for Hajj on 'Umrah-Visa?

Question 1: Some people go to Haramayn Tayyibain (Makkah and Madinah) from their country during Ramadan on 'Umrah-visa. Usually, 'Umrah-visa is issued to the Pakistanis for fifteen days or up to the end of Ramadan but those people overstay there or return to their country having performed Hajj despite the expiry of their visa. Is it permissible by Shari'ah?

Answer: It is the law in most countries that a foreigner is not allowed to stay without a visa. The very same law is in force in Makkah and Madinah. If the one overstaying there despite the expiry of his visa is apprehended by the police, he will be imprisoned even if he is in the state of Ihram. He would neither be allowed to perform 'Umrah nor Hajj; instead, he will be deported to his country after being punished legally.

Therefore, if there are risks¹ that the illegal stayer would be apprehended and disgraced and he would have to tell lies or give bribes, such violation of law is not allowed by Shari'ah for the satisfaction of one's desire or for the acquisition of wealth (one should not commit such a crime in any country of the world).

Return to your country after performing 'Umrah before the expiry of your visa and pin your hopes on the bounty of Allah عزوجل who is the Creator of means (for Hajj). If He عزوجل wills, He عزوجل will provide you with the means of performing Hajj and you will get the privilege of performing Hajj. ان شاء الله عزوجل.

¹ Some of those staying over there illegally for Hajj etc. have told me (the author) the sad stories of their apprehension, imprisonment, deportation and deprivation from Hajj.

Pub was Closed

An Islamic brother from Lahore (Pakistan) has stated that a person running a billiards club in his area used to sell wine and play pornographic movies. Luckily, he watched the serials of Madani Channel in Ramaḍān 1429 A.H. Impressed and inspired by watching Madani Channel he not only put an end to the business of selling wine etc. but also closed down the billiards club within two days.

*May call to righteousness by Madani Channel spread far and wide!
May the message of Islam across the whole world stride!*

Keep Watching Madani Channel

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ نَبِيٍّ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ

25 Parables of Hujjaj

In relation to the sacred 'Urs-day of A'lā Ḥaḍrat Imām Ahmad Razā Khān رحمه الله تعالى، i.e. the 25th Šafar-ul-Muzaffar, 1340 A.H., 25 parables of Hujjāj have been presented in order to further instil zeal, increasing spiritual fervour during the holy pilgrimage of Ḥajj and Ziyārah.

In the end, the faith-refreshing parable of A'lā Ḥaḍrat's beholding the Holy Prophet صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم in a state of wakefulness has also been mentioned. Read these parables with tears in eyes and experience the emotional impact.

1. Why Should I Not Weep!

When Sayyidunā Imām Muḥammad Bāqir رحمه الله تعالى entered Haram and took a glance at the Holy Ka'bah, he رحمه الله تعالى wept bitterly and loudly. Someone said to him, 'Your grace! People are looking at you in amazement, please don't weep so loudly.' He رحمه الله تعالى replied, 'Why should I not weep! Perhaps, I would be blessed with divine mercy and absolution on the Day of Judgment because of this weeping.'

He رحمه الله تعالى then performed Tawāf and Ṣalāh at Maqām-u-Ibrāhīm. When he رحمه الله تعالى lifted his head from Sajdah, the place of Sajdah was wet with his tears. (Rauḍ-ur-Riyāṣih)

2. Unconsciousness Whilst Reciting Labbaik (لَبَّيْكَ)

When Sayyidunā Imām Zai'n-ul-'Ābidīn عليه السلام put on Ihram with the intention of performing Hajj, his face turned pale and he could not utter Labbaik (لَبَّيْكَ). People asked him, 'Why don't you recite Labbaik? He عليه السلام replied, 'I fear the utterance of Lā-Labbaik (لَا لَبَّيْكَ) in response!'

People said, 'It is necessary to recite Labbaik after putting on Ihram.' As he عليه السلام recited Labbaik, he fell down unconscious. His condition remained so throughout the pilgrimage of Hajj. Whenever he عليه السلام recited Labbaik, he would fall unconscious. (*Ta'āruf-ul-Takarrub*)

3. A Crippled Hāji

Sayyidunā Shaqīq Balkhī عليه السلام has stated, 'On my way to Makka-tul-Mukarramah, I saw a crippled person dragging himself on the ground. I asked him where he was coming from. He replied that he was coming from Samargand. I further asked him as to how long he had been travelling in this way (for Hajj). He replied, 'For more than ten years.'

I looked at him in amazement. Seeing me in amazement, he said, 'O Shaqīq! What are you looking at?' I replied, 'It amazes me that how you would be able to cover such a long journey in this state of weakness.'

Listening to this, he said, 'O Shaqīq! My enthusiasm will reduce the distance of the journey and my Creator will remove my weakness. O Shaqīq! You are amazed at the condition of this weak slave; the Creator of this slave is leading him to his

destination.' Having said this, he recited two couplets whose translation is as follows:

1. O my Lord, I am coming to behold You. Although the journey of love is indeed very difficult, eagerness helps the person whom wealth does not assist.
2. He is indeed not a true devotee who fears the danger of the journey and neither is he a true lover who has been prevented from travelling because of the hardship of the journey.

4. Sacrifice of Life in Path of Allah عزوجل

Sayyidunā Mālik bin Dīnār عليه السلام has stated; While on my way to Makka-tul-Mukarramah for Hajj, I came across a young man who did not have any conveyance, and was travelling on foot without any provisions.

Approaching the young man, I made Salām which he replied. I then asked him, 'O young man! Where have you come from?' He replied, 'I am coming from Him (i.e. Allah عزوجل).' When I asked as to where he was going, he replied the same, 'I am going towards Him (Allah عزوجل).' Having compassion for him, I said, 'You would not be able to cover such a long journey without water and other provisions; do you have anything to meet your needs during the journey?' He replied, 'I took five letters as my provisions for the journey while leaving my home.'

Sayyidunā Mālik bin Dīnār عليه السلام goes onto say, I asked him 'Which letters?' He replied, 'The Quranic letters Kāf, Hā, Yā, 'Ain and Sād' (ك ه ي ا ع س). When I asked as to what is meant by these letters, he replied, 'Kāf means Kāfi (i.e. fulfiller of

needs), Hā means Hādi (guider), Yā means the one who gives refuge, 'Alī means 'Alīm (the one who knows) and Sād means Sādiq (truthful). Therefore, the one whose companion is the fulfiller of needs, guider, provider of refuge, knower and truthful, how can he fear the dangers and hardships of the journey and why should he bother to carry the burden of fool and water!

Sayyidunā Mālik bin Dinār ربيع بن مالك states, 'Impressed by what he said, I presented him my shirt which he refused to accept and said, 'O Shaykh! Remaining naked is better than wearing the shirt of this (mortal) world because one will face accountability for availing its Halāl things and torment for indulging in its Haram things.'

When night fell, he looked at the sky and began to plead in these words, 'O the One who gets pleased by the good deeds of His servants and who can never be harmed by the sins of His creation! Bless me with that which makes You pleased and forgive that which cannot cause any harm to You.'

Putting on Ihām, when people uttered Labbaik (لبيك), he remained silent. I asked him as to why he did not utter Labbaik, he replied, 'I fear that my Labbaik will not be accepted, depriving me of good fortune; I also fear that Allah عز وجل would neither listen to me nor look (mercifully) at me.' He then left and I could not see him throughout the way. When I reached Minā, I found him reciting some Arabic couplets whose translation is as follows:

1. Without doubt, my Beloved likes sacrifice; therefore, my life is ready to be sacrificed for him within and outside Haram.

2. By Allah عز وجل, if only my soul knows as to whom it loves, it will stand on its head instead of its feet.
3. O criticizer! Do not criticize me just because of my devotion for Him. If you see what I see, you would never ever criticize me.
4. On the day of Eid, people are sacrificing goats, sheep and camels, while my Beloved will sacrifice me on this day.
5. People have performed Hajj, whereas my Hajj is my Beloved. People have offered Him their sacrifices, while I have offered Him my life and blood as a sacrificial gift.

He then began to supplicate humbly, 'O Allah عز وجل, people have offered You their sacrifices, gaining Your nearness. I have nothing except for my life which I can offer as a sacrifice to attain Your closeness. Please accept my sacrifice.' Then, uttering a loud cry, he fell on the ground and passed away.

Sayyidunā Mālik bin Dinār ربيع بن مالك states that he heard a voice from Ghayb saying, 'He is a beloved servant of Allah عز وجل. He has been killed by the sword of divine love.' Then, Sayyidunā Mālik bin Dinār ربيع بن مالك performed his funeral rites. (Rauq-ul-Riyāḥin)

5. Mysterious Hāji

Sayyidunā Bishr Hāfi ربيع بن بشر has stated that he saw a person in 'Arafāt who was reciting some couplets crying with extreme humility and sadness. The translation of the couplets is as follows:

1. O the One who is free of all shortcomings. If we make our eyes perform Sajdah on thorns and hot needles, even then, we will never be able to repay any of Your favours.
2. O the One who is faultless! I committed a lot of mistakes; I remained heedless of You while committing these mistakes and misdeeds; yet, O Lord, You have remembered me.
3. I left no stone unturned to expose my faults committing innumerable sins in ignorance, but You always blessed me with Your kindness hiding my faults.

Sayyidunā Bishr Ḥāfi رحمه الله تعالى و آله و الصحابة has stated that the person then disappeared from his sight. When he رحمه الله تعالى و آله و الصحابة asked the people as to who the pious person was, they replied that he was Sayyidunā Abū 'Ubaidah Khawfī رحمه الله تعالى و آله و الصحابة. One of his pious attributes was that he رحمه الله تعالى و آله و الصحابة had not looked at the sky for the past seventy years out of fear from Allah عز وجل. (Rafiq-ul-Ekramiya)

6. Ḥāji Without Performing Hajj

Sayyidunā Rabi' bin Sulaymān رحمه الله تعالى و آله و الصحابة has stated: I and my brother were on our way to Makkah-tul-Mukarramah along with a caravan to perform Hajj. Having reached Kufa, I went to the marketplace to purchase some necessities for the journey. Meanwhile, I noticed a desolate place where a dead mule was lying and a woman dressed in tattered clothes was cutting off meat from the carcass of the mule with a knife. She was cutting the meat into pieces and placing them in her basket. Considering her an innkeeper and suspecting that she would feed people the meat of this carrion, I followed her to see as to what she would do with the meat.

She reached a large house and knocked at the door. A voice came from inside the house, 'Who's at the door?' She replied, 'Open the door, it is me, your destitute mother.' When the door opened, I saw four girls in extremely poor and miserable state. Keeping the basket of meat before the girls, she said whilst weeping, 'Cook this meat and thank Allah عز وجل who has omnipotence over His creation as well as over the hearts of people.'

Cutting the meat into smaller pieces, the girls began to cook it over the fire. Saddened by observing this pitiable condition, I said, 'O the servant of Allah عز وجل! Do not eat this meat.' Listening to my voice, the woman asked, 'Who are you?' I replied, 'I am a foreigner.' She said, 'O man! We are at the mercy of our fate; there has been no breadwinner at our home for the last three years; what do you have to do with us?'

I replied, 'Eating the meat of carrion is not permissible in any religion except for a sect of the fire-worshippers.' She said, 'We are the descendants of the Holy Prophet صلى الله تعالى و آله و الصحابة وسلم. The father of these girls was very pious and wanted to marry them to pious men but his dream did not come true as he passed away three years back. We have run out of the bequest which he left. We are fully aware that consuming the meat of carrion is not permissible, but it gets permissible in the state of Iqlirār'. We have not eaten anything for four days.'

Listening to the heartrending story of the descendants of the Holy Prophet صلى الله تعالى و آله و الصحابة وسلم, I began to weep spontaneously. I returned weeping anxiously and informed my brother that I

¹ Iqlirār refers to such a state in which a person finds no Halāl thing to eat or drink in order to save himself from death due to hunger or thirst. In such a state he is allowed to eat/drink Haram thing just to save life.

no longer had the intention of going for Hajj. He tried to persuade me, reminding me of the excellence of Hajj like the Hajj returns in such a state that all of his sins are forgiven etc., but my intention had changed. I went to the marketplace along with my clothing, Ihram and 600 dirham, bought flour for 100 dirham, clothes for another 100 dirham and hid the rest of 400 dirham in the flour.

Thereafter, I went to the house of that woman whom I presented all the things. The lady thanked Allah ﷻ and made this Du'a for me: 'O Ibn-e-Sulaymān! May Allah ﷻ forgive all of your past and future sins, bless you with the reward of performing Hajj, an abode in Paradise and such a recompense that becomes obvious to you!'

The eldest daughter prayed: 'May Allah ﷻ bless you with double recompense and forgive your sins.' The second daughter supplicated: 'May Allah ﷻ grant you a lot more than what you have given to us!' The third daughter made supplication: 'May Allah ﷻ raise you on the Day of Judgment in the company of our grandfather (i.e. the Holy Prophet ﷺ)! The youngest daughter prayed: 'O Allah ﷻ! Bless the one who has assisted us with a better and quicker recompense and forgive his past and future sins!'

I then returned. The caravan of Hujjāj left for Makka-tul-Mukarramah and I had to stay in Rufa. Having performed Hajj, people returned. I desired to request any Hājjī to make supplication for me hoping that his prayer may be answered for me. As I saw the caravan of Hujjāj approaching, I was extremely sad on remaining deprived of performing Hajj, and tears welled up in my eyes.

When I met Hujjāj, I prayed for them, 'May Allah ﷻ accept your Hajj and bless you with a better recompense for the money you spent in His path!' One of the Hujjāj asked me, 'Why this supplication?' I replied, 'It is the supplication of the one who remained deprived of getting to his destination even after approaching it.' He said, 'It is certainly very strange that you are denying being there. Were you not with us in Arafāt? Did you not hurl stones at Satan with us? Did you not perform Tawāf with us?' Listening to all this, I thought that it is the bounty and mercy of Allah ﷻ.

Meanwhile, the caravan of my city also turned up. Welcoming them warmly, when I wished them the acceptance of their Hajj and efforts, they were also surprised and said to me, 'Were you not with us in Arafāt? Did you not perform Rami of Jamarāt with us?' One of them approached me and said, 'Brother! Why are you denying now? What is the matter? Were you not with us in Makkah and Madīnah? Look! It is the pouch which you entrusted to me due to crowd while coming out of Bāb Jibrāil after visiting the blessed court of the Holy Prophet ﷺ. *حَنِىَ لِلَّهِ مَا عَلَى* it is written on the pouch (مَنْ جَاءَنَا بِهَذَا) 'He who makes a deal with us, gains benefit.' Saying this, he handed over the pouch to me.

Sayyidunā Rabi' ﷺ states, 'By Allah ﷻ! I had never seen the pouch before. Anyway, I kept the pouch. Having offered Ishā Ṣalāh and recited my invocations, I was lost in wonder about these events. In the same condition, I fell asleep and was blessed with the vision of the Holy Prophet ﷺ in my dream. I presented my Salām to the beloved Prophet ﷺ and got the privilege of kissing his hand. The Holy Prophet ﷺ replied my Salām whilst smiling.

'Then, the Holy Prophet ﷺ said, 'O Rabi! How many witnesses should I present to prove that you have performed Hajj; you do not yet believe! Listen! The thing is, when you sold your provisions and postponed Hajj in order to assist the woman who is one of my descendants, I prayed to Allah ﷻ that He ﷻ gives you its better recompense. Allah ﷻ created an angel resembling you and commanded him to perform Hajj on your behalf every year till the Day of Judgment. As for your worldly recompense, Allah ﷻ has given you 600 dinar (gold coins) in exchange for your 600 dirham (silver coins).'

Thereafter, the Holy Prophet ﷺ uttered the same words inscribed on the pouch (مَنْ تَعَالَكَ رَبِّهِ) 'He who makes a deal with us, gains benefit.' Sayyidunā Rabi' ﷺ has stated, 'When I awoke and opened the pouch, I found 600 gold dinar in it.' (*Rauḍ-ur-Riyāḥi*)

7. Hajj of Shaykh Shiblī

When Sayyidunā Shiblī ﷺ reached 'Arafāt, he remained silent altogether. He ﷻ did not utter even a single word till sunset. When he ﷻ proceeded towards Minā and crossed into the boundary of Haram, tears welled up in his eyes and he recited the following complets weeping. The translation of the complets is as follows:

1. I am proceeding in such a state that I have set the seal of Your love on my heart so that no one else can enter it.
2. Would that I am able enough to keep my eyes closed until my eyes would behold You!

3. Some of the lovers love only their beloved ones whereas some love others as well.
4. When tears well up in the eyes and flow onto the cheeks, it becomes obvious as to who is really weeping and who is just acting. (*Rauḍ-ur-Riyāḥi*)

8. Just Six out of Six Hundred Thousand

Sayyidunā Abū 'Abdullah Jauhrī ﷺ has stated that one year he was in 'Arafāt where he fell asleep and had a dream in which he ﷻ saw two angels who had come down from the sky. One of the angels asked the other as to how many people performed Hajj that year. The other angel replied that though six hundred thousand people performed Hajj that year, only six persons' Hajj was accepted. (Sayyidunā Abū 'Abdullah Jauhrī ﷺ states) listening to it, I got extremely sad and was on the verge of crying. Meanwhile, the other angel asked as to what Allah ﷻ did with the people whose Hajj was not accepted. The first angel replied, 'Merciful Allah ﷻ has graced all of them, accepting the Hajj of six hundred thousand people for the sake of the accepted Hajj of these six Hajjis. It is the bounty of Allah ﷻ. He ﷻ graces and blesses whomsoever He ﷻ wants.' (*Rauḍ-ur-Riyāḥi*)

9. Grapes from Ghayb

Sayyidunā Laīṣ bin Sa'd ﷺ has stated, 'In 113 A.H., I reached Makka-tul-Mukarramah on foot so as to perform Hajj. After Ṣalā-tul-'Aṣr I climbed up the mountain Abī Qubāis¹

¹ Mountain Abī Qubāis is situated outside Masjid-ul-Haram in front of Birkme-Aswad. It is said that it is the very first mountain of the world and it is also said that the miracle of Shaq-qul-Qamar (splitting of Moon) took place on it.

where I found a saint making supplication. He uttered *يَا رَبِّهِ تَارِبٌ* (O Creator) so many times. Then, he uttered *يَا رَبِّكَ تَارِبًا*.

Similarly, he uttered *يَا فَالَهُ يَا فَالَهُ* in one breath. He then uttered *يَا رَحِيمُ يَا رَحِيمُ* after which he uttered *يَا رَحِيمُ يَا رَحِيمُ* and then he uttered *يَا أَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِينَ يَا أَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِينَ*. After that, he said, 'Yā Allah *يا الله*! I desire to eat grapes; provide me with grapes, my shawls have also become old.'

Sayyidunā Laīf *رحمة الله تعالى عليه* states, 'By Allah *يا الله*! At the very same moment, I saw a basket full of grapes beside him despite the fact that grapes were not available anywhere in the world. Further, I also saw two shawls near him. When he started eating the grapes, I requested him to let me also eat. He asked 'Why?' I replied that I uttered *Amīn* while he was making supplication. Therefore, he let me eat but forbade me to take any grape with me.

Therefore, I also started eating with him. The grapes had a unique taste that I had never ever tasted before; there were no seeds in the grapes. I ate grapes till I was full but surprisingly, the basket was still full of grapes. Then, he *رحمة الله تعالى عليه* offered me one of the shawls which I did not accept as I did not need it. He *رحمة الله تعالى عليه* then asked me to go aside so that he could put on the shawls. I went to a side and he wore one of the shawls as sarong and the other on his arms and back.

Thereafter, taking the old shawls in his hands, he *رحمة الله تعالى عليه* descended from the mountain, I also followed him. When we reached in between Saḥā and Marwāh, a needy person said to him, 'O the son of Prophet! Give this clothing to me; may Allah *عز وجل* make you wear heavenly clothing!' He gave both

the shawls to the needy person. I approached that person and asked him as to who the saint was. The person replied that the saint was Sayyidunā Imam Ja'far Ṣādiq *رحمة الله تعالى عليه*. I looked for him so that I could seek advice from him and gain benefit but regretfully, I could not find him again. (*Rauḍ-ur-Riyāḥiyya*)

10. Help from Mustafā *عليه السلام*

A young man was seen reciting only Ṣalāt-'Alān-Nabī during Ṭawāf instead of making other supplications. Someone asked him if he did not know the supplication of Ṭawāf or if there was any other reason. He replied that he could recite other supplications but there was a particular reason for reciting Ṣalāt-'Alān-Nabī only.

Explaining the matter in some detail, he said that he and his father left for Makka-tul-Mukarramah to perform Hajj. During the journey, his father fell severely ill and passed away. After a while, the face of his father turned black and his belly swelled.

Saddened by this incident, he wept and said, *يَا أَبَايَ وَابْنَهُ رَاحِمُونَ*. Alas, my father has passed away in a jungle, far away from my country. When night fell, I fell asleep and had a dream in which I saw a beautiful and fragrant personality dressed in white attire. Approaching my deceased father, he stroked his refulgent hand onto the face and belly of my father. In no time, the face of my deceased father became brighter and whiter than milk and his belly also normalized.

As the saint moved to leave, I said, 'O my lord! For the sake of the One who has sent you as a mercy for my father in this deserted place! Please, let me know who you are.' He replied, 'Don't you recognize me! I am Muhammad *عليه السلام*

to carry out an important piece of work over there and requested them to take care of my camel until I return. My companions said that it was the time of the departure of the caravan and if I missed the caravan due to going back to Madīnah, I would not be able to rejoin it. I asked them to take my camel with them if I fail to return before the departure of the caravan.

Thus, I returned to Madīnah-tul-Munawwarah and conveyed that person's Salām in the court of the Holy Prophet ﷺ and the respected companions رضى الله تعالى عنهم. By then, night had fallen. As I came out of Masjid-un-Nabawī, I came across a person who had come from Zūl-Hulayfah. I asked him about my caravan; he informed me that the caravan had left. Listening to it, I returned to Masjid-un-Nabawī and made up my mind to join any other caravan. I fell asleep in the Masjid.

In the later part of the night, I was blessed with the vision of the Holy Prophet ﷺ, Sayyidunā Abū Bakr and Sayyidunā 'Umar رضى الله تعالى عنهما in my dream. Sayyidunā Abū Bakr رضى الله تعالى عنه said, 'Yā Rasūlullāh ﷺ! This is the person (who missed his caravan for the sake of conveying Salām). Looking at me, the Holy Prophet ﷺ said, 'Abul Wafā.' I humbly said, 'O Prophet of Allah ﷺ! I am Abul 'Abbās.' He رضى الله تعالى عنه replied, 'You are Abul Wafā (meaning: one who is loyal).' He رضى الله تعالى عنه then held my hand and placed me in Masjid-ul-Harām (i.e. transported me instantly to Makkah). I stayed in Makkah for eight days before the arrival of the caravan of my city. (Rahiq-ul-Riyāṣah)

14. Beholding of Blessed Hand

After performing Hajj, Sayyidunā Shaykh Sayyid Aḥmad Rifā'i left for Madīnah-tul-Munawwarah to present himself to the court of the beloved Prophet ﷺ. When he reached the sacred tomb of the Holy Prophet ﷺ, he recited two Arabic couplets whose translation is as follows:

1. When I was far away from your blessed court, I used to send my soul as my representative; it used to kiss your blessed court.
2. Now I am physically present in your court; please reveal and stretch your blessed hand so that my lips may have the privilege of kissing it.

As soon as he رضى الله تعالى عنه finished the couplets, the blessed hand emerged from the sacred grave and he رضى الله تعالى عنه kissed it affectionately. (Al-Hawā' il-Farādī)

15. May Salām be on You, O My Son!

When Sayyidunā Sayyid Nūr-ud-Dīn Al-Yahyā رضى الله تعالى عنه reached the sacred tomb of the beloved and blessed Prophet ﷺ, he presented Salām in the following words: رضى الله تعالى عنه 'O beloved Prophet ﷺ! May Salām, mercy and blessings of Allah ﷺ be on you!'

No sooner had he finished his Salām, than all those present clearly heard the reply from within the blessed tomb 'May Salām be on you, O my son!' (Al-Hawā' il-Farādī)

16. Reply to Salām

Sayyidunā Shaykh Abū Naṣr 'Abdul Wāḥid bin 'Abdul Malik bin Muḥammad bin Abū Sa'īd Shūfī Al-Barkhī رحمه الله عليه has stated that he reached the sacred tomb of the Holy Prophet صلى الله عليه وآله having performed [ḥajj]. As he was sitting over there Sayyidunā Shaykh Abū Bakr Ad-Diyār Bīkri رحمه الله عليه came and presented his Salām standing in front of the blessed face of the Holy Prophet صلى الله عليه وآله. رحمه الله عليه said, 'أشكر غايته يا رسول الله.' رحمه الله عليه said, 'The narrator says that he as well as all those present over there heard the reply from within the blessed tomb, 'وَشَبَّكَ السَّلَامَ يَا أَبَا بَكْرٍ.' (Al-Hawā' il-Faṣṣḥah)

17. Benevolence on Devotees

Sayyidunā Abul Ḥasan Banān Al-Ḥammāl رحمه الله عليه has narrated via some of his friends that there lived a saint named Ibn Šābit in Makka-tul-Mukarramah. He visited Madina-tul-Munawwarah every year for sixty consecutive years with the sole intention of conveying Salām to the beloved Prophet صلى الله عليه وآله. One year, he could not visit Madina-tul-Munawwarah due to some reason. One day, whilst he was sitting in his room in a state of drowsiness, he saw the Holy Prophet صلى الله عليه وآله. He رحمه الله عليه said, 'O Ibn Šābit! You did not come to visit me, so I have come to visit you.' (Al-Hawā' il-Faṣṣḥah)

18. Enviably Demise

A woman once came to Sayyidatunā 'Āishah Siddiqah رضي الله عنها and requested to be allowed to see the sacred tomb of the Holy Prophet صلى الله عليه وآله. The mother of the believers drew back the curtain, revealing the sacred grave. As the lady looked at the sacred tomb, she wept so much that she passed away. (Ash-Shaḥīḥ)

19. I have Come to Holy Prophet ﷺ

Sayyidunā Dāwūd bin Abī Sālih رحمه الله عليه has narrated that once the caliph Marwān visited the Holy Prophet's صلى الله عليه وآله sacred tomb where he saw a person who had placed his face on the blessed grave. Placing his hand on the person's neck caliph Marwān asked, 'Do you know what you are doing?' Turning around, the person bluntly replied that he was well-aware of what he was doing. The caliph recognised the person who was a renowned companion and Holy Prophet's host Sayyidunā Abū Ayyūb Anṣārī رضي الله عنه. Then, he رحمه الله عليه said, 'I have come to the sacred court of the Holy Prophet صلى الله عليه وآله. I have not come to visit a piece of stone. I heard the Holy Prophet صلى الله عليه وآله saying, 'Do not cry over religion if its Walī (custodian) is capable but do cry if its custodian is incapable.' (Al-Maṣadrak il-Hākīm)

20. Glad Tidings from Blessed Tomb

Sayyidunā 'Alī رضي الله عنه has narrated that a Bedouin once came to the Holy Prophet's صلى الله عليه وآله sacred tomb just three days after the apparent demise. Falling onto the blessed grave and placing its sacred dust onto his head, the Bedouin said humbly, 'O Prophet of Allah صلى الله عليه وآله! Whatever we have heard from you is that which you have heard from Allah عز وجل (and we have heard this divine commandment from you):

وَلَوْ أَنَّهُمْ إِذَا ظَنَمُوا أَنفُسَهُمْ جَاءُوكَ فَاسْتَغْفَرُوا اللَّهَ وَاسْتَغْفَرَ لَهُمُ

الرَّسُولُ لَوَجَدُوا اللَّهَ تَوَّابًا رَحِيمًا ﴿٢٤﴾

O beloved, whenever they wrong themselves, they should present themselves in your court. They should seek forgiveness from Allah and let the Prophet صلی اللہ تعالیٰ علیہ وآلہ وسلم intercede on their behalf. Certainly, they would find Allah عز وجل forgiving, merciful.

(*Kanz-ul-Imān [translation of Quran]*)

Yā Rasūlullāh صلی اللہ تعالیٰ علیہ وآلہ وسلم I have oppressed myself (by committing sins). I have now come to your sacred court so that you may seek forgiveness for me. In no time, a voice emanated from the holy grave: قَدْ غُفِرَ لَكَ 'Without doubt, your sins have been forgiven.' (*Jadid-ul-Qulub*)

21. Meal from Holy Prophet ﷺ

Sayyidunā Imām Abū Bakr bin Maqrī رحمۃ اللہ تعالیٰ علیہ has stated that once he and his two companions Sayyidunā Tabarānī and Sayyidunā Abūsh-Shaykh رحمۃ اللہ تعالیٰ علیہ were present in Madinatul-Munawwarah. They had eaten nothing for two days and were extremely hungry.

At the time of 'Ishā, Sayyidunā Imām Abū Bakr bin Maqrī رحمۃ اللہ تعالیٰ علیہ came to the Holy Prophet's صلی اللہ تعالیٰ علیہ وآلہ وسلم sacred grave where he humbly said: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ اَلْحُجْرَةُ 'O Prophet of Allah صلی اللہ تعالیٰ علیہ وآلہ وسلم, hunger!'

He uttered nothing more and returned home. He goes onto say that thereafter he and Shaykh Abūsh-Shaykh رحمۃ اللہ تعالیٰ علیہ went to sleep whereas Tabarānī began to wait for someone. Soon, there was a knock at the door; when they opened the door, they found an 'Alawī noble person accompanied by two servants with trays of food in their hands. That person said, 'Perhaps you have invoked the Holy Prophet صلی اللہ تعالیٰ علیہ وآلہ وسلم for food. He further explained, I have just had a dream in which

I beheld the Holy Prophet صلی اللہ تعالیٰ علیہ وآلہ وسلم who commanded me to provide you with food.' He then ate food with us, gave us the remaining food and left. (*Jadid-ul-Qulub*)

22. Beloved Prophet ﷺ Granted Bread

Sayyidunā Iḥu-tul-Jalā رحمۃ اللہ تعالیٰ علیہ has stated that he once visited Madinatul-Munawwarah where he رحمۃ اللہ تعالیٰ علیہ faced extreme hunger. He came to the Holy Prophet's صلی اللہ تعالیٰ علیہ وآلہ وسلم sacred grave where he humbly said: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ 'O Prophet of Allah صلی اللہ تعالیٰ علیہ وآلہ وسلم I am your guest.'

After a while, he رحمۃ اللہ تعالیٰ علیہ fell asleep and had a dream in which he beheld the Holy Prophet صلی اللہ تعالیٰ علیہ وآلہ وسلم who gave him a piece of bread. He رحمۃ اللہ تعالیٰ علیہ states that he began to eat the bread in dream. After he had eaten half of the bread, he awoke from the dream and amazingly found that the other half of the bread was in his hand. (*Jadid-ul-Qulub*)

23. I am Your Guest

Sayyidunā Abū Bakr Aqta' رحمۃ اللہ تعالیٰ علیہ has stated that he once visited Madinatul-Munawwarah where he رحمۃ اللہ تعالیٰ علیہ faced starvation for five days. On the sixth day, he came to the Holy Prophet's صلی اللہ تعالیٰ علیہ وآلہ وسلم sacred grave where he humbly said: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ اَنَا ضَيْفُكَ 'O Prophet of Allah صلی اللہ تعالیٰ علیہ وآلہ وسلم I am your guest.' After a while, he had a dream in which he beheld the Holy Prophet صلی اللہ تعالیٰ علیہ وآلہ وسلم in such a state that Sayyidunā Abū Bakr رحمۃ اللہ تعالیٰ علیہ was on his right, Sayyidunā 'Umar رحمۃ اللہ تعالیٰ علیہ was in front of him.

Sayyidunā 'Alī عليه السلام said to him, 'Get up, the Holy Prophet صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم is present.' Abū Bakr Aṣṭijā' رضی اللہ عنہ goes onto say, I got up and kissed the Holy Prophet صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم on his forehead. He صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم then gave me a piece of bread which I began to eat in the state of dream. When I awoke, I found that piece of bread in my hand. (*Arṣād-Qulūb*)

24. Holy Prophet ﷺ Granted Dirhams

Sayyidunā Ahmad bin Muhammad Ṣūfī رحمۃ اللہ علیہ has stated that once he had to roam a jungle for three months due to some reason. He رحمۃ اللہ علیہ states that he was in such a desperate condition that his skin started to decay. Eventually, in the same state, he came to the Holy Prophet's صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم sacred grave where he presented his Salām and fell asleep afterwards. While asleep, he had a dream in which he beheld the Holy Prophet صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم who said, 'O Ahmad! You have come. How miserable your condition is.'

Sayyidunā Ahmad bin Muhammad Ṣūfī رحمۃ اللہ علیہ states, I replied: اے اللہ کے رسول! میں آپ کا مہمان ہوں۔ 'O Prophet of Allah صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم! I am very hungry and I am your guest.' The Holy Prophet صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم ordered me to stretch my hands. I did as I was commanded and found some dirham in my hand. When I awoke from the dream, the dirhams were still in my hand. I then went to the marketplace where I bought some bread and beverage and satisfied my hunger. (*Arṣād-Qulūb*)

25. A'la Ḥaḍrat and Beholding Holy Prophet ﷺ

A'la Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Imām Ahmad Razā Khan رحمۃ اللہ علیہ was a sincere devotee of the Holy Prophet and a great Islamic

scholar who possessed expertise in more than fifty branches of knowledge.

Acknowledging the great religious services of A'la Ḥaḍrat رحمۃ اللہ علیہ, the eminent scholars of Makkah and Madīnah gave him the title of the Mujaddid (reviver) of religion in the fourteenth century. He رحمۃ اللہ علیہ made a vital contribution by purifying Islamic beliefs from religious bigotry and worked tirelessly to revive Sunnah.

Furthermore, he brightened the candle of Prophet's devotion that had become dim in people's hearts. No doubt, he held the spiritual rank of Fanā-fir-Rasūl. He رحمۃ اللہ علیہ was blessed with beholding the Holy Prophet صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم many times in his dream.

When he رحمۃ اللہ علیہ visited Madīna-tul-Munawwarah for the second time, he رحمۃ اللہ علیہ kept reciting Ṣalāt-'Alam-Nabi the entire night in front of the sacred Muwājahah with an intense desire of beholding the Holy Prophet صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم in wakefulness.

On the first night, he رحمۃ اللہ علیہ was not predestined to be blessed with this privilege. On the second night, he رحمۃ اللہ علیہ presented himself in front of the sacred Muwājahah where the pain of separation made him restless. He رحمۃ اللہ علیہ presented a Na'at. Some of the couplets of the Na'at are as follows:

Woh sāy-e-lāzār phirtay hayn

Tayray dīn ay bahār phirtay hayn

Heer chitrāgh Mazār per qudsī

Kaysey perwānah wār phirtay hayn

Us garī kī gadū ho mayn jis mayn
 Māngtay tājdar phirtay hayn
 Phāt kyā daykhūn, mayrī ānkho mayn
 Dosh-e-Faybah kay khār phirtay hayn
 Koi kyna pūchay tayri bāt Ruzā
 Tajh say shaydā hazār phirtay hayn

In the last couplet A'lā Ḥadrat رحمه الله humbly refers himself to 'a dog' but I have replaced it with 'devotee' out of respect.

When he رحمه الله uttered these words in absolute humility and sadness, the Holy Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم blessed A'lā Ḥadrat رحمه الله with his vision so that this true devotee could see him with his own eyes in wakefulness. This is the Holy Prophet's صلى الله عليه وسلم grace which he bestows upon whomever he صلى الله عليه وسلم wishes.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
 الصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ
 السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ

Congratulations for Your Intention of Visiting Madina-tul-Munawwarah!

It is mentioned in a Ḥadīṣ, 'It is Farḍ upon every Muslim to seek knowledge.' (Mishkāt, p. 34) In the exegesis of the foregoing Ḥadīṣ, it is stated that the one for whom Hajj has become Farḍ, it is also Farḍ for him to seek enough knowledge by which he can perform Hajj correctly.

Usually people are more interested in learning Du'ās recited during Tawāf and Sa'i, etc. No doubt, this is a good thing provided one can recite them properly, but remember that if one doesn't recite these Du'ās, he will not be a sinner.

However, if one makes such mistakes in Ihram out of ignorance which necessitate expiation, then one will be a sinner. No matter how lazy Satan tries to make you, read Rafiq-ul-Haramayn from beginning to end, paying close attention to the rulings mentioned. If you don't understand them, ask some scholar.

الحمد لله Many rulings are mentioned in Rafiq-ul-Haramayn regarding Hajj and 'Umrah, including the Arabic Du'ās with their translations. If you take Rafiq-ul-Haramayn with you during this blessed journey, you will not be in need of any other

book of Hajj. However, if you want to learn even more, then take part 6 of Bahār-e-Sharī'at with you in addition. May Allah ﷻ make your pilgrimage easy and accept it!

أَمِينٌ بِجَاهِ النَّبِيِّ الْأَمِينِ خُذْ الْكُفْرَ عَنْكَ وَارْزُقْكَ

Please present my Salām in the court of the beloved Prophet ﷺ and his dignified companions. It is a Madanī request that you do pray for the forgiveness of mine and that of the entire Muslim Ummah.

Madanī advice: Instead of bringing Rafiq-ul-Haramayn with you back to your country, gift it to any of the residents of Makkah or Madinah and gain reward.

Muhammad Ilyās 'Aṭṭār Qādiri

15 Madanī Pearls for Those Travelling to Madinah

1. Sometimes angels appear in the form of humans in order to test you. Therefore, no matter what happens, remain calm, avoiding the use of foul language. It is possible that you may be tested by an apparently-looking 'bus-driver.'
2. Even if an Arab treats you harshly, you should bear it patiently. One who does so will be blessed with the intercession of the blessed Prophet ﷺ. However, if anyone has incorrect beliefs, then you must despise him.
3. You will be at ease in Ṣalāh etc. if you use a cotton shawl for covering the lower part of the body and a towel shawl for the upper part of the body.
4. The cotton shawl used for your Iḥrām should be thick and of good quality. Cheap ones are usually too thin, making the colour of thighs apparent.
5. There is no harm in putting on your Iḥrām at home and offering Nafl, but make the intention after your plane has taken off.
6. Uncovering of the chest or back during Ṣalāh is Makruh 'Tahrimi. Therefore, while raising hands for Takbir Tahrimah, spread your elbows to the sides and then allow your hands to reach your ears. بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ by doing this, neither your chest nor back will be exposed.
7. It is not a Sunnah to keep the shoulder uncovered all the time in the state of Iḥrām. It is Makruh to offer Ṣalāh in such a state.
8. Whilst in Iḥrām, do not touch Hajjar-ul-Aswad, cover of the Ka'bah and Rukn Yamāni as people usually apply perfume to them.

9. Whilst in Ihram, be careful when shaking hands with others as they may have applied perfume to their hands.
10. There is no harm in sprinkling Zam Zam water on a shroud for taking it back home, but if you do so, make sure you only sprinkle some onto the shroud. To soak the shroud completely in Zam Zam and then squeeze it, causing the blessed water to go to waste is a sin. (You can also bring the blessed water of Zam Zam home and sprinkle some of it on a shroud in your own country).
11. It is seen that in Majāf and Mas'ā, pages of Hajj books are found lying on the floor. If possible, pick them up during Tawāf and Sa'i. But be careful whilst doing this as your chest or belly should not face the Ka'bah.
12. It is good to remain barefoot in Ujāz-ul-Muqaddas, but don't walk barefoot in toilets etc.
13. In Minā, the taps of the toilets have a fast flow. Therefore open the tap carefully protecting your clothes from splashes of water.
14. Don't take a token for Qurbānī. After performing the Ramī of 10th Zul-Hijjah, either perform Qurbānī yourself or nominate someone else to do it on your behalf.
15. Usually people are reluctant in paying expiations. Remember! When one is required to pay Dam or Sadaqah, mere repentance is not sufficient. A great deal of money is spent on this holy pilgrimage, so one should also pay expiations, if any.

Muhammad Ilyās 'Aḥlī Qādirī
29 Shawwāl-ul-Mukarram, 1424 Hījri

Glossary

Note: This glossary consists of only an introductory account of Islamic terms. For proper and complete understanding, please consult any Sunnī scholar.

'Arafah (عَرَفَة): 9th day of Zul-Hijjah (last Islamic month)

'Iṭr (عِطْر): Perfume (lawful)

Du'a (دُعَا): Supplication

Farḍ (فَرَض): It is an obligation without performing which one cannot be freed from duty and if some act is Farḍ in worship, the worship will not be accomplished without performing that act. Not performing a Farḍ deliberately is a grave sin.

Ghusl (غُسل): Ritual bath

Hajjī (حَاجِي): One who has performed Hajj

Halāl (حَلَال): Lawful (in Shari'ah)

Harām (حَرَام): It is opposite of Farḍ; committing it deliberately even once is a grave sin.

Hujjā (حُجَّاج): Plural of Hājī, i.e. pilgrims of Hajj

Imām (إِمَام): A Muslim who leads others in congregational Ṣalāh

'Imāmāh (عِمَامَة): Turban

Īṣā'at-e-Ṣawāb (إِصْصَالِ صَوَاب): The act of donating the reward of good deeds to others.

Jabal (جَبَل): Mountain

Jannat (جَنَّت): Paradise

Kaffārāt (كَفَّارَة): Expiation

Kanz-ul-Imām (كَزُّ الْإِمَام): Name of the Urdu translation of the Holy Qurān by Imām of Aḥl-us-Sunnah, Al-Uḥaj, Al-Uḥāfiz, Al-Qāri Imām Allamah Raza Khan رحمه الله تعالى.

Kawṣar (كَوْثَر): The fountain of Paradise

Kufr (كُفْر): Disbelief

Mahram (مَحْرَم): One with whom marriage is Ḥarām forever

Makrūh (مَكْرُوه): Disliked

Makrūh Taḥrīmī (مَكْرُوه تَحْرِيمِي): It is in comparison with Wājib; If it occurs in worship, the worship gets defective and the committer of Makrūh Taḥrīmī is considered a sinner. Although its gravity is lesser than that of Ḥarām, committing it a few times is a grave sin.

Makrūh Tanziḥī (مَكْرُوه تَنْزِيْهِی): It is in comparison with Sunan-e-Ghair Muakkadaḥ. It is an act which Shari'ah dislikes to be committed, although there is no punishment for the one who commits it.

Miḥrab (مِخْرَاب): The part of a Masjid where the Imām stands in congregational Ṣalāh

Mimbar (مِنْبَر): Pulpit

Miskīn (مِسْكِيْن): A Miskīn is the one who does not possess anything and he has to beg others for food or clothes for covering the body. Begging is Ḥalāl (allowed) for him.

Miswāk (مِسْوَاك): A twig of specific trees for brushing the teeth.

Mu'allim (مُعَلِّم): Guide

Muftī (مُفْتِي): An authorized scholar who is expert in Islamic jurisprudence to answer religious queries

Mulḥaddīṣ (مُحَدِّث): One who is proficient in Ḥadīṣ

Muḥrim (مُحْرِم): One in the state of Iḥrām

Mustaḥab (مُسْتَحَب): An act which Shari'ah likes to be performed but its abandonment is not disliked

Na'at (نَعْت): Poetic eulogy in praise of the Prophet of mankind, the peace of our heart and mind, the most generous and kind ﷺ.

Nafī (نَفْل): Supererogatory act / worship

Nafs (نَفْس): Centre of sensual desires in human body

Namāzi (نَمَازِي): One offering Ṣalāh

Qaḍā (قَضَا): To make up or compensate for any missed worship

Qiblaḥ (قِبْلَة): The direction which Muslims face during Ṣalāh etc.

Qurbānī (قُرْبَانِي): Ritual animal sacrifice called Naḥī in Arabic

Rak'at (رَكْعَت): Unit/cycle of Ṣalāh

Ṣadaqah (صَدَقَةٌ): Charity or alms

Ṣalāh/Ṣalāt: 'Alam-Nabi (صَلَاةُ قَبْلِ النَّبِيِّ): Supplication for asking blessings for the Holy Prophet ﷺ

Shar'ī (شَرْعِي): According to Shar'iah

Shar'iah/Shari'ah (شَرِيعَت): Commandments of Allah ﷻ and His Last Prophet ﷺ

Shirk (شِرْك): Associating partners with Allah ﷻ

Subh-e-Ṣadiq (صَبِيح صادق): The true dawn

Sunan-e-Ghair Muakkadah (سُنَنٌ غَيْرُ مُؤَكَّدَةٍ): An act which the Holy Prophet ﷺ neither practised continually nor emphasized to practice it but Shar'iah disliked its outright abandonment.

Sunnat-ul-Muakkadah (سُنَنٌ مُؤَكَّدَةٌ): An act which the Holy Prophet ﷺ practised continually but at times, also forsook it to show permissibility of its abandonment.

Surah (سُورَة): Chapter of the Holy Quran

Tahajjud (تَهَجُّد): A supererogatory Ṣalāh offered at night after awakening, having offered Ṣalāh of 'Isha.

Tariqah (طَرِيقَت): Methodology of Islamic Mysticism

Tashah (تَشَهُب): Glorification of Allah ﷻ

Tawāf (طَوَاف): Circumambulation of the Holy Ka'bah

Ummah (أُمَّة): Believers of the Holy Prophet ﷺ as a whole.

Veil within veil (پردے میں پردہ): It is a term used in the Madani environment of Dawat-e-Islami. It refers to the act of wrapping an extra shawl around dress from navel to knees.

Wājib (وَاجِب): It is an obligation without performing which one will not be freed from obligation and if a Wājib act is missed in worship, that worship will be considered defective; however that worship will be considered performed. Not performing a Wājib once deliberately is a minor sin and leaving it a few times is a grave sin.

Witr (وِتْر): Wājib Ṣalāh comprising three cycles offered with Ṣalāh of 'Isha

Wuḍū (وُضُو): Ritual ablution which is a pre-requisite for Ṣalāh, Tawāf and for touching the Holy Qurān etc.

Wuqūf (وُقُوف): Ritual stay as a part of worship

Zikr (ذِکْر): The remembrance of Allah ﷻ

Ziyarah (زِيَارَة): Holy places

Zul-Hijjah (ذُو الْحِجَّة): Name of the 12th month of the Islamic calendar.

Index

- 'Arafah, 87, 89, 98
'Arafat, 2, 3, 7, 8, 17, 31
 Du'a of pathway, 88
 Du'as, 91
 entrance, 89
 Madani pearls, 89
Āṣiqī, 23, 28, 29, 123, 175, 176
Arabia, 115
Aṣḥāb-ul-Fil, 31
Ashfūr-ul-Hijj, 22
Bāb-ul-Ka'bah, 26
Bāb-uz-Ṣafā, 27, 70
Bāb-us-Salām, 25, 49, 118
Baite-ul-Muqaddas, 18
Baṭn 'Umanāh, 31
Cave
 Hirā, 151
 Jabal Ṣaur, 151
Compass, 2, 86
Cutting Nails
 Questions & Answers, 186
Dām (dam), 77, 109, 112, 113, 115
 definition, 169
 leniency, 169
Departure, 6, 107, 148, 175, 176
Disbelief, 101
Du'a, 10
 from Ṣafā, 74
 green marks, 75
 safety from harms, 12
 travel, 11
Excellence
 fasting in Madinah, 145
 Hajj, 15
Fikr-e-Madinah
 definition of, 168
 reward of, 168
Ghusl, 35, 89, 134, 177, 206
Hajar-ul-Aswad, 24, 25, 32, 39
Hājī, 20, 124
 forgiveness, 17
 free from sins, 16
Hajj
 excellence, 15
 Farq, 8, 127
 Ifrād, 35
 Nafl, 8, 126
 Qirān, 34
 ritual sacrifice, 114
 Tamattu', 35
Hajj Akber, 207
 Questions & Answers, 207
Hajj Aṣghar, 207
Hajj Badal
 Madani pearls, 130
 pre-conditions, 126
Hajj Mabruṭ, 9, 15
 reward, 16

- Halaḥ, 22, 30, 41, 49, 64, 65, 104, 118, 119, 216
Haleq, 24, 34, 35
 Madani pearls, 116
 Questions & Answers, 202
Haram, 16, 24, 30, 31, 32, 91, 137, 170
 explanation, 49
Haram, 10, 22, 30
Hajim, 26, 27, 82, 155, 156
Health Certificate, 2, 4
Hil, 30
House
 Dir-ul-Arqam, 152
 Khadīja-ut-Kubra, 151
 Sayyidur-R Abū Bakr Siddiq, 152
Iḥtibā', 22, 51, 70, 78, 85
 Questions & Answers, 178
Ihrām, 2, 5, 22, 29, 34, 35
 Makruh acts, 43
 man and woman, 47
 meaning, 41
 method, 35
 permissible acts, 44
 preparations, 48
 prohibitions, 41
Indo-Pak, 29, 35
Intention
 Hajj, 37
 Hajj Qirān, 37
 important ruling, 40
 Iḥikāf, 50
 Sa'i, 74
 Tawaf, 52
 'Umrah, 36
Intercourse
 Questions & Answers, 184
Iṣḥā-e-Ṣawāb, 126, 206
Istihām, 24, 39, 57, 58
 definition, 54
Jabal-ur-Rahmah, 31
Jamarāt, 24, 31, 110, 111
Jamarāt-ul-'Aqabah, 40
Jannat-ul-Ma'la, 153
Jirānāh, 30
Jubhāh, 29
Ka'bah, XIII, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27
 door, 26
 first sight, 50
 house of Allah ﷻ, 25
Karāmāh, 18
Kawfār, 8, 62, 161
Mad'a, 32
Madani In'āmāt, 168
Mahram, 10
Makruh, 10, 12, 13, 36, 44
Makruh Taḥrīmī, 66, 204
Makruh Taufīdī, 45
Makraba-ul-Madinah, 168
Maqām-ur-Rahīmī, 27, 32, 66, 69, 79, 213
 supplication, 67
Mas'a, 28, 240
Masajid
 Masjid Abū Bakr, 163
 Masjid Aḥi, 163
 Masjid Fātimah, 163

- Masjid Ghāmānah, 163
 Masjid Ijābah, 163
 Masjid Qiblatayn, 164
 Masjid Qubā, 162
 Masjid Salīmān Pārsī, 163
 Masfalah, 151, 152
 Mashāhid-e-Mubārakah
 definition, 34
 Masjid J'irānāh, 154
 Masjid Jinn, 153
 Masjid Khayf, 154
 Masjid-ul-Harām, 24, 25, 27,
 29, 49, 173
 Du'ā of entering, 50
 Du'ā of exiting, 70
 Masjid-us-Rāyāh, 154
 Matāf, 23, 32, 155, 240
 Mihrāb, 106, 158, 160
 Milap-e-Aksharaya, 28, 32
 Minbar, 33, 106, 160, 161
 Minā, 2, 17, 30, 120
 Du'ā, 86, 88
 leaving, 86
 Miqāt, 28, 29, 30, 174, 176
 Miqātī, 29
 Miskīn, 170
 definition, 170
 Miswāk, 2, 35, 44, 134
 Mīzāb-us-Rahmah, 26, 32, 156
 Mount Marwāh, 28, 150, 151
 Mount Šafā, 27, 28, 70, 152
 Du'ā, 72
 Mu'allim, 6, 7, 8, 86, 112
 Muḥassir, 31
 Muḥrim, 41, 45, 46, 48, 116
 Muḥazzam, 26, 32, 60, 79, 119
 definition, 67
 Du'ā, 68
 Mustajab, 32, 76, 84, 88, 114,
 117
 Mustajāb, 26, 56
 Musajjar, 26, 32, 153, 156
 Muwājjahāh, 33, 141, 148, 235
 visit, 136
 Muzalilīhāh, 31, 107
 departure, 107
 Questions & Answers, 199
 stay, 109
 Mysterious Ujji, 19, 217
 Na'at, 83, 133, 235
 Najd, 29
 Parable, 9, 143
 Qarn-ul-Manāzil, 29
 Qaṣr, 24, 34, 115
 Qiblah, 2, 15, 69, 116, 117,
 120, 123
 Qurbānī, 34, 86, 114, 118
 Ramī, 24, 110, 112, 113, 120
 11th and 12th Zūl-Hijjah, 120
 by the ill, 113
 compensation, 121
 first rite of 10th Zūl-Hijjah,
 110
 Islamic sisters, 113
 Madani Pearls, 112
 Makruh acts, 122
 Makrūh acts, 122
 Questions & Answers, 200

- Ramī, 23, 54, 60, 85, 118
 Questions & Answers, 178
 Removal of Hair
 Questions & Answers, 187
 Ritual Sacrifice
 Questions & Answers, 201
 Riyaḍh, 29, 208
 Rukn 'Irāqī, 25, 26, 27, 155
 Rukn Aswad, 25, 26, 56
 Rukn Šāmī, 25, 26, 27
 Rukn Yamānī, 25, 26, 32, 55,
 56, 58, 156, 239
 Sa'ī, 24, 27, 28, 70, 76, 78
 intention, 74
 Makruh acts, 83
 permissible acts, 83
 Questions & Answers, 180
 rulings, 84
 Saḍāqāh, 112, 125, 161, 170
 definition, 169
 Šalāh, 5, 9, 10, 36
 Farq, 14
 Qaṣr, 14
 Tawāf, 66
 Salām
 buried in Jannat-ul-Baqī',
 147
 Fārūq A'zam, 138
 Holy Prophet, 137
 martyrs of Uhūd, 166
 Sayyidnā Hamzah, 165
 Sha'khāh together, 139
 Šiddiq Akber, 138
 Shajarah, 1
 Shirk, 101
 Šubh-e-Šādiq, 23, 31, 83, 109,
 112, 121, 170
 Sunnah, 2, 10, 12, 31
 Sunnat-ul-Makkadah, 23, 89,
 109, 178
 Supplication
 fifth round, 62
 first round, 55
 fourth round, 60
 Maqām-n-Ibrāhīm, 67
 second round, 57
 seventh round, 65
 sixth round, 63
 third round, 59
 Tahajjud, 108, 161
 Talbiyyah, 22, 38, 86, 88, 96,
 97
 Taa'im, 29
 Taqṣīr
 definition, 77
 Islamic sisters, 77
 Madani pearls, 116
 Tawāf, 23, 25
 Harām acts, 81
 Makrūh acts, 82
 method, 51
 permissible acts, 83
 Questions & Answers, 176
 Šalāh, 66
 Tawāf ul-'Umrah, 24
 Tawāf-ul-Qudīm, 23, 77, 78,
 118
 penalty, 178

- Jawāf-ul-Wadī, 23
 Jawāf-us-Rukhsar
 Madani pearls, 123
 Questions & Answers, 175
 Jawāf-us-Ziyārāh, 23, 69, 78,
 85, 118
 Madani Pearls, 118
 Questions & Answers, 172
 Tomb
 Sayyidunah Maimūnah, 135
 Travelling to Madinah
 Madani pearls, 239
 Use of Perfume
 Questions & Answers, 191
 Ushwānah
 'Aishah, 158
 Hara, 159
 Jibāil, 159
 Mukhallaqah, 158
 Sarif, 159
 Tahajjud, 159
 Tatbi'ah, 158
 Wafid, 159
 Wajih, 8, 23, 31, 66, 109
 Wearing Scitched Clothes
 Questions & Answers, 195
 Wudū, 84, 134, 142
 Wunqā, 31
 Yalamlam, 7, 29
 Zakāh, 9, 107, 126, 206
 Zam Zam Well, 27, 32, 69
 Zā' Irq, 29
 Zul-Qulayfah, 28, 227, 228

The Blossoming of Sunnah

By the Grace of Allah ﷻ Sunnahs of the beloved and blessed Prophet ﷺ are extensively learnt and taught in the congenial Madani Environment of Dawat-e-Islami, a global non-political movement for the propagation of Qurn and Sunnah.

It is a Madani request to spend the whole night in the weekly Sunnah Inspiring Ijtima' commencing after Salāt-ul-Maghrib every Thursday in your city. Habitualize yourself to a punctual travel in the Madani Qāfilah with the devotees of the Holy Prophet in order to learn the Sunnah and fill out the Madani In'āmāt booklet daily practicing Fikr-e-Madīnah (Madani Contemplation) and submit it to the Zimmadār (relevant representative of Dawat-e-Islami) of your locality. By the blessing of this, اِنِّهٗ بِاللّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ you will develop a mindset and a yearning to protect your faith, adopt the Sunnahs and be averse to sins.

Every Islamic brother should develop the Madani Mindset that "I must strive to reform myself and people of the whole world اِنِّهٗ بِاللّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ."

In order to reform ourselves, we must act upon the Madani In'āmāt and to reform people of the entire world we must travel in the Madani Qāfilah اِنِّهٗ بِاللّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ.

Muktaba
tul
Madaniyah

Arabi Madani Markaz, Talizani-e-Madīnah, Mahallah Saudagran
Old Sabzi Mandi, Bab-ul-Madīnah, Karachi, Pakistan
☎ +92-21-34921389 to 93, 34126999

✉ translation@dawateislami.net

Web: www.dawateislami.net